APR.

Fantastic Novels MAGAZINE

~~20¢~~ Now 10¢

Canada 12¢

RED STAR MAGAZINE

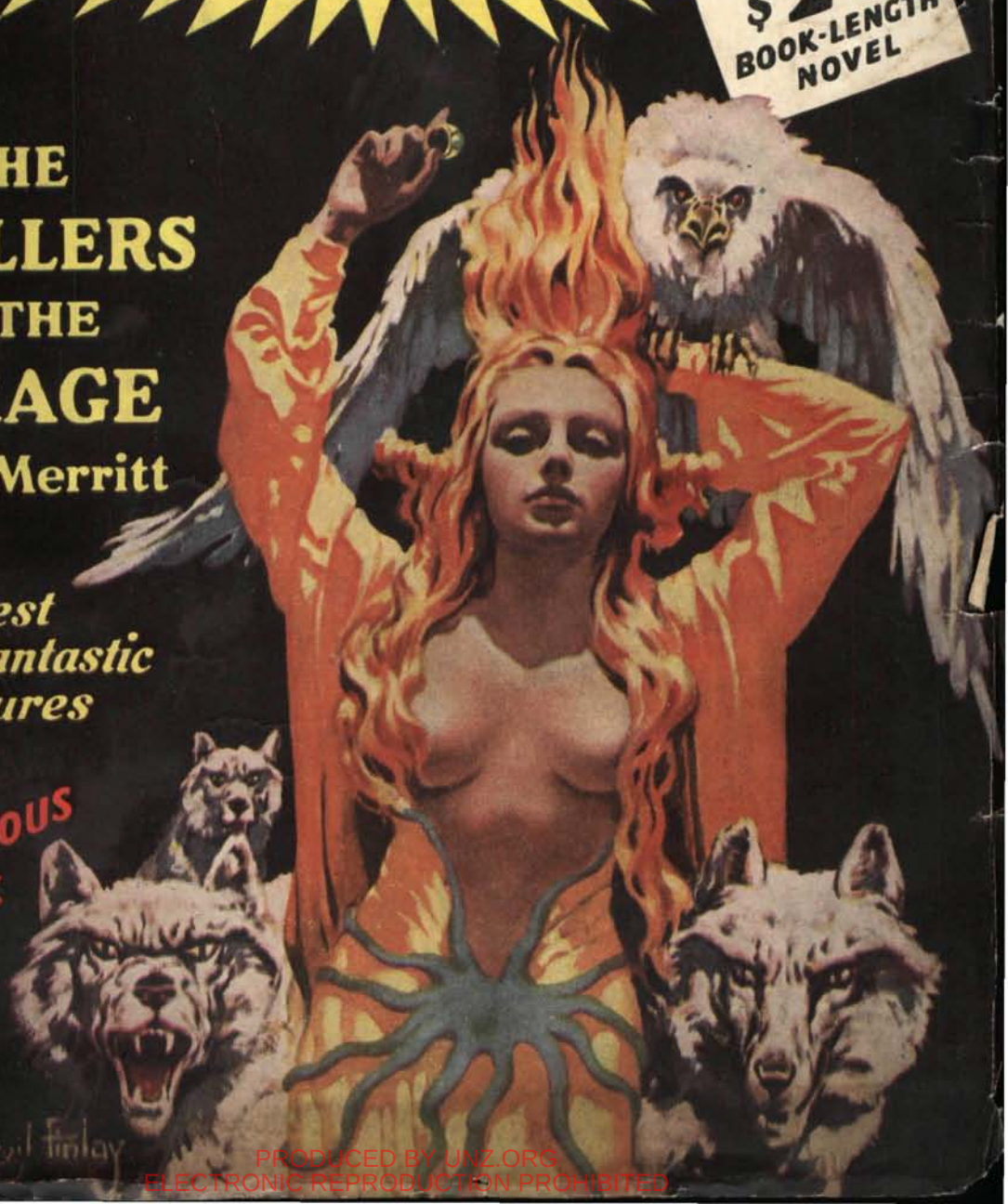
COMPLETE $2.00 BOOK-LENGTH NOVEL

THE DWELLERS IN THE MIRAGE

by A. Merritt

The strangest of all fantastic adventures

WEIRD MYSTERIOUS SATANIC



Virgil Finlay

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Joe!..in the HOSPITAL?...
why, he only had the sniffles when we went dancing Saturday!

You have probably known several cases like that . . . the medical records report lots of them. And they all lead up to this warning:

Don't take a cold lightly. Don't neglect it. Take care of it at once.

HELP NATURE EARLY

If you feel a cold coming on, or your throat feels irritated, go to bed. Keep warm. Drink plenty of water and fruit juices. Eat lightly. Gargle full strength Listerine Antiseptic every two hours.

All of these simple measures are aimed to help Nature to abort a cold quickly. Rest and warmth build up reserve. Juices and water aid elimination. Food restores strength. And Listerine Antiseptic kills millions of germs on mouth and throat surfaces . . . the very types of germs that many authorities claim are the cause of many of the distressing aspects of a cold. Tests showed germ reductions on tissue surfaces ranging to 96.7% fifteen minutes after the Listerine gargle, and up to 80% one hour after.

9 YEARS OF RESEARCH

And in tests conducted during 9 years of research, those who gargled Listerine twice a day had fewer colds, milder colds, and colds of shorter duration than those who did not use it. This success we ascribe to Listerine's germ-killing action on the mouth and throat surfaces.

We wish we could say that Listerine Antiseptic so used would always head off a cold, but we cannot. We do say that as a first aid it is deserving of your most serious consideration.

LAMBERT PHARMACAL CO., *St. Louis, Mo.*

***At the first symptom of a* COLD or SORE THROAT LISTERINE—QUICK!**

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Why Trained Accountants Command High Salaries

—and how ambitious men are qualifying by the La Salle Problem Method

GET this straight.

By "accountancy" we do not mean "bookkeeping." For accountancy begins where bookkeeping leaves off.

The skilled accountant takes the figures handed him by the bookkeeper, and *analyzes* and *interprets* them.

He knows how much the costs in the various departments should amount to, how they may be lowered.

He knows what profits should be expected from a given enterprise, how they may be increased.

He knows, in a given business, what per cent of one's working capital can safely be tied up in merchandise on hand, what per cent is safe and adequate for sales promotion. And these, by the way, are but two of *scores* of percentage-figures wherewith he points the way to successful operation.

He knows the intricacies of government taxation.

He knows how to *survey* the transactions of a business over a given period; how to show in cold, hard figures the progress it has made and where it is going. He knows how to *use* these findings as a basis for constructive policies.

In short, the trained accountant is the *controlling engineer* of business—one man business cannot do without.

Small wonder that he commands a salary two to ten times as great as that of the bookkeeper. Indeed, as an independent operator (head of his own accounting firm) he may earn as much as the president of the big and influential bank in his community, or the operating manager of a great railroad.

Some Examples

Small wonder that accountancy offers the trained man such fine opportunities—opportunities well illustrated by the success of thousands of LaSalle accountancy students.* For example—one man was a plumber, 32 years old, with only an eleventh grade education. He became auditor for a large bank with an income 325 per cent larger.

Another was a drug clerk at $30 a week. Now he heads his own very successful accounting firm with an income several times as large.

A woman bookkeeper—buried in details of a small job—is now auditor of an apartment hotel, and her salary mounted in proportion to her work.

A credit manager—earning $200 a month—moved up quickly to $3000, to $5000, and then to a highly profitable accounting business of his own which netted around $10,000 a year.

And What It Means to You

Why let the other fellow walk away with the better job, when right in your own home you may equip yourself for a splendid future in this profitable profession?

Are you really *determined* to get ahead? If so, you can start at once to acquire—by the LaSalle Problem Method—a thorough understanding of Higher Accountancy, master its fundamental principles, become expert in the practical application of those principles—this without losing an hour from work or a dollar of pay.

Preliminary knowledge of bookkeeping is unnecessary. You will be given whatever training, instruction or review on the subject of bookkeeping you may personally need—and without any extra expense to you.

If you are dissatisfied with your present equipment—if you recognize the opportunities that lie ahead of you through home-study training — you will do well to send at once for full particulars. The coupon will bring them to you without any obligation, also details of LaSalle's convenient payment plan.

Check, sign and mail the coupon NOW.

LaSalle Extension University

A *Correspondence Institution*

DEPT. 358-HR CHICAGO

Opportunities in Accountancy—Check below and we will send you a copy of "Accountancy, the Profession that Pays," without obligation.

☐ **Higher Accountancy:**

Other LaSalle Opportunities: If more interested in one of the other fields of business indicated below, check here:

☐ Business Management	☐ Commercial Law
☐ Modern Salesmanship	☐ Modern Foremanship
☐ Traffic Management	☐ Expert Bookkeeping
☐ Law: Degree of LL. B.	☐ C. P. A. Coaching
☐ Industrial Management	☐ Business English
☐ Business Correspondence	☐ Stenotypy
☐ Credit and Collection Correspondence	☐ Effective Speaking
	☐ Railway Accounting

Name_____

Present Position_____

Address_____

*Names available on request.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Fantastic Novels

Magazine

Vol. 1 APRIL, 1941 No. 5

Complete Book-Length Novel

THE DWELLERS IN THE MIRAGE ..... A. Merritt 6

FANTASTIC NOVELS presents the original version of this great story, as it was first written by the author, and as the author prefers to have it concluded. The difference between this and the printed version in *Argosy* involves only the last two and a half pages of the story.

Special Features

AN IMPORTANT ANNOUNCEMENT ..... The Editors 105

A LOST CITY ..... Lloyd Eric Reeve 106

WHAT DO YOU THINK? 107

The next issue of FANTASTIC NOVELS will be combined with the June issue of FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES and will be on sale April 11, featuring the great classic, "Beyond the Great Oblivion" by George Allan England, sequel to "Darkness and Dawn" and a complete novel in itself

A **RED STAR** *Magazine*

THE FRANK A. MUNSEY COMPANY, Publisher, 280 Broadway, NEW YORK, N. Y.

WILLIAM T. DEWART, *President & Treasurer* **WILLIAM T. DEWART, JR.,** *Secretary*

PARIS: HACHETTE & CIE, 111 Rue Réaumur

LONDON: THE CONTINENTAL PUBLISHERS & DISTRIBUTORS, LTD., 3 La Belle Sauvage, Ludgate Hill, London, E.C. 4

Copyright, 1941, by Frank A. Munsey Company. Published bi-monthly. Single copies 10 cents. By the year $0.50; in United States, its dependencies, Mexico and Cuba; Canada, $0.75. Other countries, $1.20. Currency should not be sent unless registered. Remittances should be made by check, express money order or postal money order. Application for second-class entry pending at the post office, New York, N. Y., under the Act of March 3, 1879. Copyrighted in Great Britain. Printed in U. S. A.

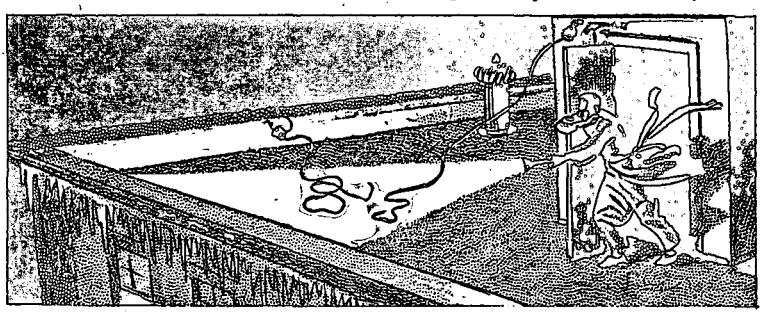
Other **RED STAR** *Magazines*

RAILROAD MAGAZINE • RED STAR MYSTERY • RED STAR ADVENTURES • CRACK-SHOT WESTERN DETECTIVE FICTION WEEKLY • CONFESSION NOVEL OF THE MONTH • SILVER BUCK WESTERN • RED STAR LOVE REVELATIONS • RED STAR SECRET CONFESSIONS • DOUBLE DETECTIVE • ALL STORY-LOVE • BIG CHIEF WESTERN • LOVE NOVEL OF THE MONTH • ARGOSY • FIFTH COLUMN STORIES SEA NOVEL MAGAZINE

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

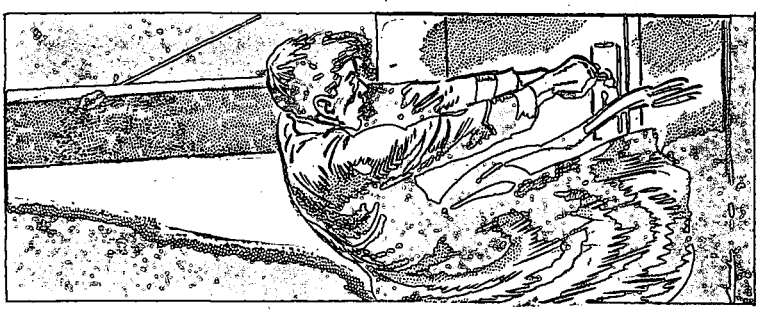
"I CHEATED DEATH ON A SKYSCRAPER ROOF!"

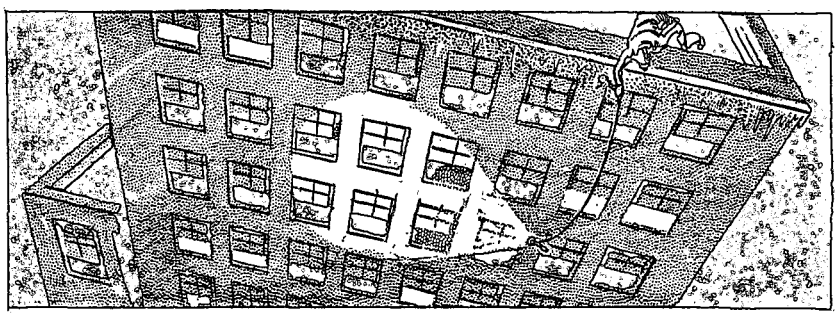
A true experience of ALLEN H. GIPSON, *New York City*



"ONE BITTERLY COLD NIGHT, my radio went dead," writes Mr. Gipson. "Suspecting that the howling wind had blown down the aerial, I threw on a dressing gown, grabbed my flashlight, and headed for the fifteenth floor roof.

"AN ICY WIND chilled me as I searched for and found the aerial. Making hasty repairs, I started back down. To my horror, I found myself locked out. I battered the door. I shouted. But the wind howled me down.

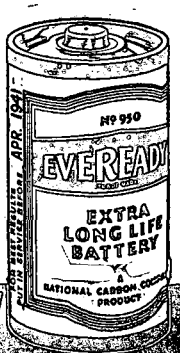




"NEARLY FROZEN TO DEATH, I had an inspiration. Ripping the aerial loose, I tied the lighted flashlight to it, and swung it over the side of the building. Luckily the light attracted someone in an apartment below. Thanks to those dependable 'Eveready' *fresh* DATED batteries I was saved.

(*Signed*) *Allen H. Gipson*"

The word "Eveready" is a registered trade-mark of National Carbon Company, Inc.



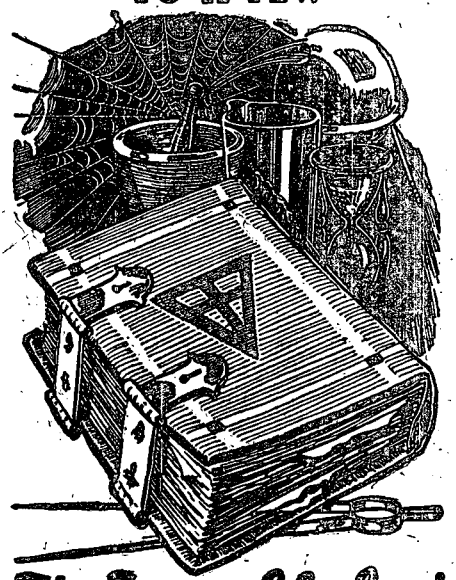
FRESH BATTERIES LAST LONGER... *Look for the* DATE-LINE

NATIONAL CARBON COMPANY, INC., 30 EAST 42nd STREET, NEW YORK, N. Y.

Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

SECRETS ENTRUSTED TO A FEW



The Unpublished Facts of Life

THERE are some things that can not be generally told—*things you ought to know*. Great truths are dangerous to some—but factors for *personal power* and *accomplishment* in the hands of those who understand them. Behind the tales of the miracles and mysteries of the ancients, lie centuries of their secret probing into nature's laws—their amazing discoveries of *the hidden processes of man's mind*, and *the mastery of life's problems*. Once shrouded in mystery to avoid their destruction by mass fear and ignorance, these facts remain a useful heritage for the thousands of men and women who privately use them in their homes today.

THIS FREE BOOK

The Rosicrucians (not a religious organization), an age-old brotherhood of learning, have preserved this secret wisdom in their archives for centuries. *They now invite you to share the practical helpfulness of their teachings.* Write today for a free copy of the book, "The Secret Heritage." Within its pages may lie a new life of opportunity for you. Address Scribe M.W.M.

The ROSICRUCIANS
(AMORC), SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA, U.S.A.

ARGOSY

The magazine with a reputation for finest fiction for over half a century.

10c AT ALL NEWSSTANDS EVERY WEDNESDAY

3c A DAY HOSPITALIZATION PLAN

Pays Up To $325 HOSPITAL AND SURGICAL FEES

FREE INFORMATION

23,000 people go to hospitals every day.
Learn how Hospital and Surgical care is provided for every member of your family in case of sickness or accident. Plan permits you to go to any hospital in the U. S.; select your own surgeon. No medical examination required. Write today for free information.

INTERSTATE MUTUAL BENEFIT ASS'N.
DEPT. MS, DOVER, DELAWARE

Please send me full details concerning your Hospitalization Policy.

NAME.....

ADDRESS.....

CITY.....STATE.....

Kidneys Must Clean Out Acids

Excess acids, poisons and wastes in your blood are removed chiefly by your kidneys. Getting up Nights, Burning Passages, Backache, Swollen Ankles, Nervousness, Rheumatic Pains, Dizziness, Circles Under Eyes, and feeling worn out, often are caused by non-organic and non-systemic Kidney and Bladder troubles. Usually in such cases, the very first dose of Cystex goes right to work helping the Kidneys flush out excess acids and wastes. And this cleansing, purifying Kidney action, in just a day or so, may easily make you feel younger, stronger and better than in years. A printed guarantee wrapped around each package of Cystex insures an immediate refund of the full cost unless you are completely satisfied. You have everything to gain and nothing to lose under this positive money back guarantee so get Cystex from your druggist today for only 35c.

This MAGIC-DISC HEATS WATER INSTANTLY!

PAYS UP TO 178% PROFIT

60 Second Demonstration
Every home can afford this low cost, new improved electric water heater that uses an amazing principle to heat water instantly. Just plug into light socket. Sells itself on minute demonstration. No risk SAMPLE OFFER. Write at once for details.
THE LUX COMPANY, Dept. H-182, Elkhart, Indiana

TYPEWRITER 1/3 PRICE

STANDARD OFFICE MODELS
1/3 MFRS. ORIG. PRICE

Easiest Terms as Low as 60¢ A WEEK
All late models completely rebuilt like brand new. FULLY GUARANTEED.
No Money Down - 10 Day Trial
Free price-smashing catalog shows all makes in colors. FREE COURSE IN TYPING INCLUDED. See catalog before you buy. SEND NOW.
INTERNATIONAL TYPEWRITER EXCH.
Dept. 336, 231 W. Monroe St., Chicago, Ill.

10c A DAY

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

RUPTURED?

Get Relief This Proven Way

Why try to worry along with trusses that gouge your flesh—press heavily on hips and spine—enlarge opening—fail to hold rupture? You need the Cluthe. No leg-straps or cutting belts. Automatic adjustable pad holds at real opening—follows every body movement with instant increased support in case of strain. Cannot slip whether at work or play. Light. Waterproof. Can be worn in bath. Send for amazing FREE book, "Advice To Ruptured" and details of liberal truthful 60-day trial offer. Also endorsements from grateful users in your neighborhood. Write: **CLUTHE SONS, Dept. 28, Bloomfield, New Jersey.**

HAND-COLORED *in* OIL
PHOTO ENLARGEMENT

Beautifully mounted in 7x9 white frame mat. Made from any photograph, snapshot or negative. Original returned. Send 25c and stamp —no other charges.

25c

PLUS 3c STAMP for Mailing

COLORGRAPH, Dept. MS-2
17 N. LeClaire Chicago

Learn BLUEPRINT READING
Quickly & Easily

New illustrated Question & Answer Method prepares you for More Pay—Better Job. Trained engineer teaches everything you need to know to read blueprints thru Spare Time Home Study. No book reading. Course is written in plain, everyday language. Easy-to-understand. Low cost. Act today for free details. Write now.

J. J. Weir, Dept. 2, 189 Hutton St., Jersey City, N. J.

Army-Navy Bargains

Haversacks	$0.75	Cart. Belt	$0.60
Smart Cart, Box	.25	U.S. Hunt'g Knife	1.25
Hobbles	.50	Rope Lariat	.75

Springfield Rifle 45/70 C/F $4.25

75th Anniversary Catalog 1865—1940, 808 pages, over 2,000 illustrations of pistols, rifles, daggers, medals, saddles, etc., mailed for 50 cents. New circular for 3c stamp.

FRANCIS BANNERMAN SONS, 501 Broadway, New York

ARE YOU DEAF?

Gem has perfected a sensational new hearing aid—to sell at an amazingly low price... that you can afford.

GEM VACUUM TUBE HEARING AID

Easily worn, small, economical, dependable. Hear clearly the voices or your friends and relatives . . . at theatre, business groups, or church. Fully guaranteed.

Write today for booklet 'M-3' and special trial offer.

GEM EARPHONE CO. 47 West 34 St., New York

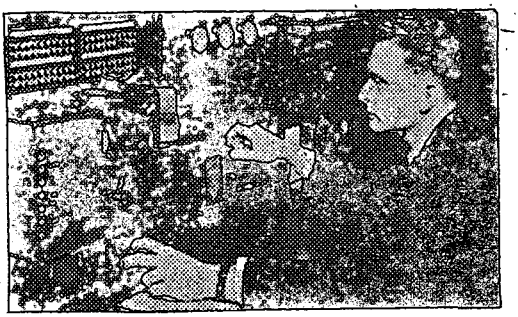
The Talk of All Sportsmen!
SOLID STEEL ROD
$1

Detachable offset handle, diamond knurl grips, hi-carbon oil-tempered blade, agatine guide and top, 4' length, all metal cadmium plated. At dealers or postpaid in U. S. for $1. Catalog free. **PREMAX PRODUCTS, Div. Chisholm-Ryder, 4199 Highland, Niagara Falls, N. Y.**

ITCH STOPPED in a Jiffy or Money Back

For quick relief from itching of eczema, pimples, athlete's foot, scales, scabies, rashes and other externally caused skin troubles, use world-famous, cooling, antiseptic, liquid D. D. D. Prescription. Greaseless, stainless. Soothes irritation and quickly stops the most intense itching. 35c trial bottle proves it, or money back. Ask your druggist today for D. D. D. PRESCRIPTION.

Be a Radio Technician



Learn at Home to Make $30, $40, $50 a WEEK

Chief Operator Broadcasting Station

Before I completed your lessons, I obtained my Radio Broadcast Operator's license and immediately joined Station WMPC where I am now Chief Operator.—HOLLIS F. HAYES, 327 Madison St., Lapeer, Michigan.

$200 to $300 a Month in Own Business

For the last two years I have been in business for myself making between $200 to $300 a month. Business has steadily increased. I have N. R. I. to thank for my start in this field.—ARLIE J. FROEHNER, 300 W. Texas Ave., Goose Creek, Texas.

$15 a Week Extra In Spare Time

I am doing spare time Radio work, and I am averaging from $700 to $850 a year. Those extra dollars mean so much—the difference between just barely getting by and living comfortably.—JOHN WASHKO, 97 New Cross-berry, Hazelton, Penna.

Radio broadcasting stations employ Radio Technicians as operators, maintenance men, etc. Radio manufacturers employ testers, inspectors, servicemen in good-pay jobs. Radio jobbers and dealers employ installation and servicemen. Many Radio Technicians open their own Radio sales and repair businesses and make $30, $40, $50 a week. Others hold their regular jobs and make $5 to $10 a week fixing Radios in spare time. Automobile, police, aviation, commercial Radio loudspeaker systems, electronic devices are other fields offering opportunities for which N. R. I. gives the required knowledge of Radio. Television promises to open good jobs soon.

Many Make $5 to $10 a Week Extra In Spare Time While Learning

The day you enroll, in addition to my regular Course, I start sending you Extra *Money Job Sheets*—*start showing you how* to do Radio repair jobs. Throughout your course I send plans and directions which have helped many make $5 to $10 a week in spare time while learning. I send special Radio equipment to conduct experiments and build circuits. My 50-50 training method makes learning at home interesting, fascinating, practical. You also get a MODERN PROFESSIONAL ALL-WAVE, ALL-PURPOSE SET SERVICING INSTRUMENT to help you make money fixing Radios while learning and equip you for full time work after you graduate.

Find Out What Radio and Television Offer You

Act Today! Mail the coupon for my 64-page Book, "Rich Rewards in Radio." It points out Radio's spare time and full time opportunities and those coming in Television; tells about my Course in Radio and Television; shows more than 100 letters from men I have trained, telling what they are doing and earning. Read my money back agreement. MAIL COUPON in an envelope, or paste on a penny postcard.

J. E. SMITH, President, Dept. 1BK
National Radio Institute, Washington, D. C.

Mail this Now Get 64-page Book FREE

J. E. Smith, President, Dept. 1BK
National Radio Institute
Washington, D. C.

Mail me FREE without obligation, your 64-page book "Rich Rewards in Radio" which points out Radio's opportunities and tells how you train men at home to be Radio Technicians. (No salesman will call. Write Plainly.)

AGE.....

NAME.....

ADDRESS.....

CITY..... STATE.....

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The Dwellers in the Mirage

By A. MERRITT

The strangest adventure any man had encountered since time began faced Leif Langdon when he tumbled through that Alaskan mirage into a lost world

CHAPTER I

THE SOUNDS IN THE NIGHT

I RAISED my head, listening not alone with my ears, but with every square inch of my skin; waiting for recurrence of the sound that had awakened me. There was silence; utter silence. No soughing in the boughs of the spruces clustered around the little camp. No stirring of furtive life in the underbrush. Through the spires of the spruces the stars shone wanly in the short sunset-to-sunrise twilight of the early Alaskan summer.

A sudden wind bent the spruce tops, carrying again the sound—the sound of a beaten anvil. Clangorous!

I slipped out of my blanket, and around the dim embers of the fire toward Jim. His voice halted me.

"All right, Leif. I hear it."

The wind sighed and died; and with it died the humming after-tones of the anvil stroke. Before we could speak, the wind arose. It bore the after-hum of the anvil-stroke, faint and far away. And again the wind died, and with it the sound.

"An anvil, Leif!"

"Listen!"

A stronger gust swayed the spruces. It carried a distant chanting; voices of many women and men singing a strange minor theme. The chant ended on a wailing chord; archaic; dissonant.

There was a long roll of drums, rising in a swift crescendo; ending abruptly. After it a thin and clamorous confusion.

It was smothered by a low, sustained rumbling, like thunder, muted by the miles. In it defiance; challenge.

We waited, listening. The spruces were motionless. The wind did not return.

"Queer sort of sounds, Jim." I tried to speak casually. "Can't say I like them much. How about you?"

He sat up. A stick flared up in the dying fire. Its light etched his face against the darkness — thin, and brown and hawk-profiled. He did not look at me.

"Every feathered forefather of mine for the last twenty centuries is awake and shouting. Better call me *Tsantawu*, Leif. *Tsi' Tsa'lagi* — I am a Cherokee! Right now — all Indian."

He smiled, but still he did not look at me. I was glad of that.

"It was an anvil," I said. "A hell of a big anvil. And hundreds of people singing . . . How could that be in this wilderness? They did not sound like Indians. . . ."

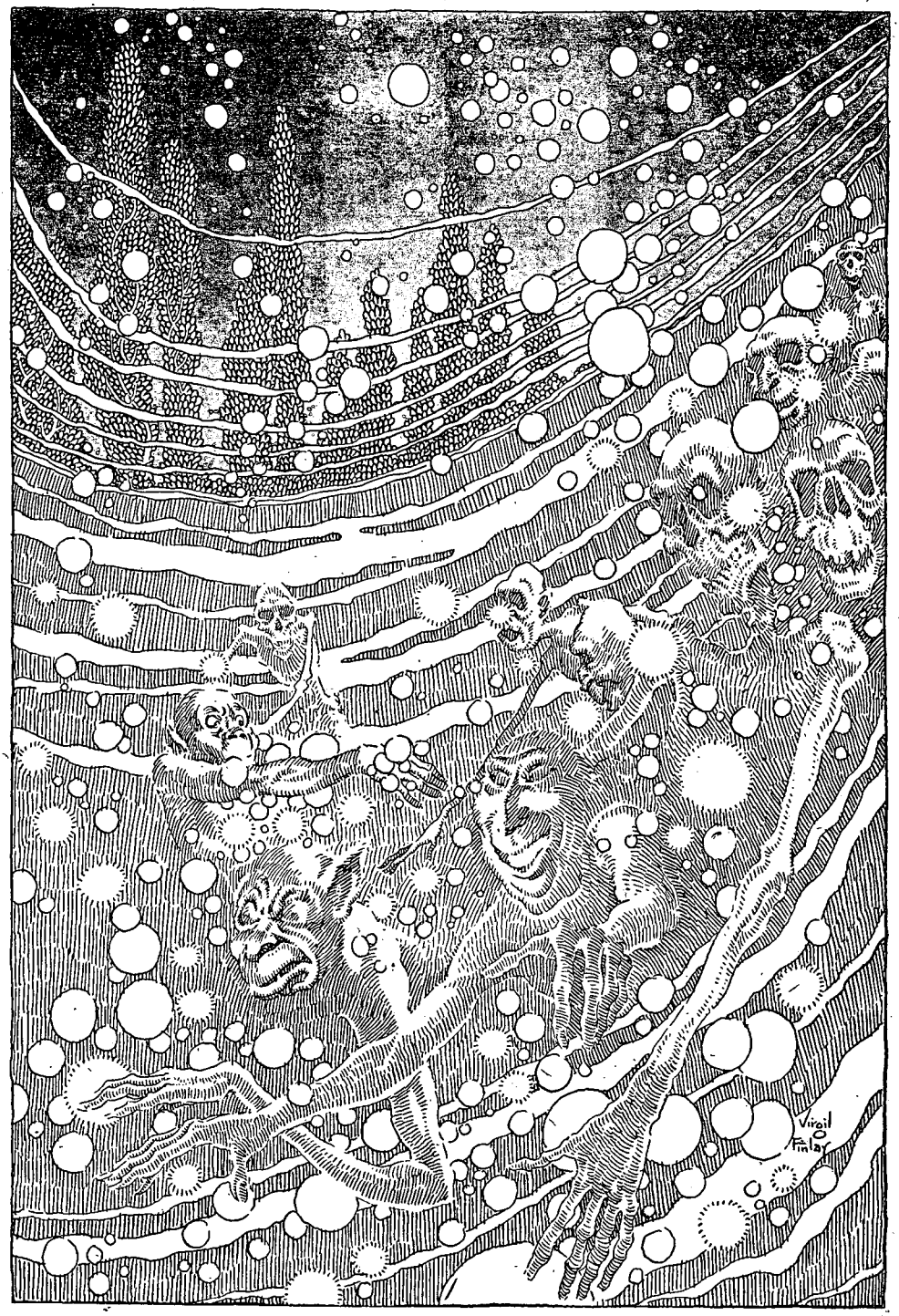
"The drums weren't Indian." He squatted by the fire, staring into it. "When they turned loose, something played pizzicato with icicles up and down my back."

"They got me, too — those drums!" I thought my voice was steady, but he looked up at me sharply, and now it was I who averted my eyes and stared at the embers. "They reminded me of something I heard . . . and thought I saw . . . in Mongolia. So did the singing. . . . Damn it, Jim, why do you look at me like that. . . ."

I threw a stick on the fire. For the life of me I couldn't help searching

Original version copyright 1932 by The Frank A. Munsey Company

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



The Lake of Ghosts—a place of swirling mists and weirdly glimmering witch-lights—lay under the mirage, and it was like no place on earth

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

the shadows as the stick flamed. Then I met his gaze squarely.

"Pretty bad place, was it, Leif?" he asked, quietly.

I said nothing. Jim got up and walked over to the packs. He came back with some water and threw it over the fire. He kicked earth on the hissing coals. If he saw me wince as the shadows rushed in upon us, he did not show it.

"THAT wind came from the north," he said. "So that's the way the sounds came. Therefore, whatever made the sounds is north of us. That being so—which way do we travel to-morrow, Leif?"

"North," I said.

My throat dried as I said it.

Jim laughed. He dropped upon his blanket, and rolled it around him. I propped myself against the bole of one of the spruces, and sat staring toward the north.

"The ancestors are vociferous, Leif. Promising a lodge of sorrow, I gather—if we go north. 'Bad medicine!' say the ancestors. 'Bad medicine for you, Tsantawu! You go to Usunhi'yi, the Darkening land, Tsantawu! Into Tsusgina'i, the Ghost country! Beware! Turn from the north, Tsantawu!' It goes for you, too, Leif."

"Oh, go to sleep, you hag-ridden redskin!"

"All right, I'm just telling you."

Then a little later:

" 'and heard ancestral voices prophesying war'—it's worse than war these ancestors of mine are prophesying, Leif."

"*Will* you shut up!"

A chuckle from the darkness; thereafter silence.

I leaned back against the tree trunk. The sounds, or rather the evil memory they had evoked, had shaken me more than I was willing to admit, even to myself. The thing I had carried for two years in the buckskin bag at the end of the thin chain around my neck had seemed to stir, turn cold. I wondered how much of what I had tried to cover had been divined by Jim.

Why had he put out the fire? Because he had known I was afraid? To force me to face my fear, and conquer it? Or had it been only the Indian instinct to seek cover in darkness? By his own admission that underlying alien menace in chant and drum-roll had played on his nerves as it had on mine.

Afraid? Of course it had been fear that had wet the palms of my hands and tightened my throat so that my heart had beaten in my ears like a drum when I heard those wind-borne sounds.

Like a drum . . . yes!

But . . . not like those drums whose beat had been borne to us by the north wind. *They* had been like the cadence of the feet of men and women, youths and maids and children, running ever more rapidly up the side of a hollow world to dive swiftly into the void . . . dissolving into the nothingness . . . fading as they fell . . . dissolving . . . eaten by the nothingness—

Like that accursed drum-roll in the secret temple on the edge of the Gobi two years ago!

Neither then nor now had it been fear alone. Fear it was, in truth—but fear shot through with defiance. Life's defiance against the negation of life. Up-surging, roaring, vital rage; frantic revolt of the drowning against the strangling water; rage of the candle-flame against the hovering extinguisher. . . .

Was it as hopeless as that? If the thing I suspected to be true was true, to think like this was to be beaten at the beginning.

But—there was Jim! How to keep him out of it.

In my heart, I had never laughed at those subconscious perceptions, warnings, whatever they were, that he called the voices of his ancestors. And when he had spoken of Usunhi'yi, the Darkening-land, a chill had crept down my spine. For the old Uighur priest had spoken of the Shadowed-land. And it was as though I had heard the echo of his words.

Yet how could I keep Jim from going with me?

I LOOKED over to where he lay. He had been more akin to me than my own brothers. I smiled at that, for they had never been like kin to me. To all but my soft-voiced, deep-bosomed Norse mother I had been a stranger in that severely conventional old New York house where I had been born. I was the youngest son, and an unwelcome intruder; a changeling.

It had been no fault of mine that I had come into the world a throw-back to my mother's yellow-haired, blue-eyed, strong-thewed Viking forefathers. Not at all a Langdon. The Langdon men were all dark and slender, thin-lipped and saturnine; stamped out by the same die for generations.

They looked down at me, the changeling, from the family portraits with faintly amused, supercilious hostility.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Precisely as my father and my four brothers, true Langdons each of them, looked at me when I awkwardly disposed of my bulk at their table.

It had brought me unhappiness, but it made my mother wrap her heart around me. I wondered, as I had wondered many times before, how she had ever come to give herself to that dark, self-centered man, my father—with the blood of the sea-rovers singing in her veins. It was she who had named me Leif—as incongruous a name to tack on a Langdon as I was to be born among them.

In time, I had gone to Dartmouth. Jim and I had entered college on the same day. I saw him as he was then—the tall, brown lad with his hawk face and inscrutable black eyes. He was pure blood of the Cherokees; of the clan from which had come the great Sequoyah; a clan which had produced, through many centuries wisest councilors, warriors strong in cunning.

On the college roster his name was written James T. Eagles, but on the rolls of the Cherokee Nation it was written Two Eagles and his mother had called him Tsantawu.

From the first we had recognized spiritual kinship. By the ancient rites of his people we had become blood-brothers, and I had been given my secret name, known only to the pair of us—Degataga; which means one who stands so close to another that the two are one. My one gift, besides my strength, was aptness at tongues. Soon I spoke the Cherokee as though I had been born in the Nation. Those years in college were the happiest I had ever known.

It was in the last of them that America entered the World War. Together we had left Dartmouth, gone into training camp, sailed for France on the same transport.

Sitting there, under the swiftly growing Alaskan dawn, my mind leaped over the years between . . . my mother's death on Armistice Day . . . my return to New York to a now frankly hostile home . . . Jim's recall to his clan . . . the finishing of my course in mining engineering . . . my wanderings in Asia . . . the expedition to Mongolia on the fringe of the Little Gobi—where had happened what had happened . . . my second return and search for Jim . . . this expedition of ours to Alaska, more for comradeship and the wilderness peace than for the gold we were supposed to be seeking along its rivers. . . .

A long trail since the War—the happiest for me these last two months of it. It had led us from Nome over the quaking tundras, and then to the Koyukuk, and at last to this little camp along the spruces, somewhere between the headwaters of the Koyukuk and the Chandalar in the foothills of the unexplored Endicott Range.

A long trail . . . but as the dawn slowly rose there came to me the feeling that it was here that the real trail of my life began.

A ray of the rising sun struck through the trees. It turned my morbid thoughts into mist wraiths; then, like morning mists, they vanished.

Jim sat up, looked over at me, grinned.

"Didn't get much sleep after the concert, did you, Leif?"

"What did you do to the ancestors?" I asked. "They didn't seem to keep you awake long."

"Oh, they quieted down," he said carelessly; but his face and eyes became expressionless, and I knew that he was veiling his thoughts.

The ancestors had not quieted down. He had probably lain there awake the whole time I had thought him sleeping.

I made a swift decision; we would go south as we had planned; I would go with him as far as Circle, find some pretext to leave him there, and come back alone.

"We're not going north," I said. "I've changed my mind about that."

"Have you?" He smiled. "Why?"

"We'll talk about it after we've had breakfast," I said—I'm not so quick in thinking up lies. "Rustle up a fire, Jim. I'll go down to the stream and get some water."

"Degataga!" I jumped, for it was only in moments of rare sympathy or in time of peril that he used the secret name. "Degataga, you go north! You go if I have to march ahead of you to make you follow." He dropped into the Cherokee. "It is to save your spirit, Degataga. Do we march together—blood-brothers? Or do you creep after me—like a shivering dog at the heels of the hunter?"

The blood pounded in my temples, my hand went out toward him.

He stepped back and laughed. "That's better, Leif."

The quick rage left me, my hand fell; I laughed with him, a bit shame-faced.

"All right, Tsantawu. We go—north. But it wasn't because of myself that I told you I had changed my mind."

"I know damned well it wasn't," he said grimly.

He busied himself with the fire. I went after the water. We drank the strong black tea and ate what was left of the

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

little brown storks they call Alaskan turkey, which we had shot the day before. When we were through I began to talk. And this is, approximately, what I told him.

CHAPTER II

RING OF THE KRAKEN

THREE years before, so I began my story to Jim, I went into Mongolia with the Fairchild expedition. Part of its work was a mineral survey for certain British interests; part of it ethnographic and archaeological research for the British Museum and the University of Pennsylvania.

I never had a chance to prove my value as a mining engineer. At once I became good-will representative, camp-entertainer, *liaison* agent between us and the tribes. My height, my yellow hair, blue eyes, and freakish strength, and my facility in picking up languages, were of never ending interest to the natives. Tartars, Mongols, Buriats, Kirchez—they would watch while I bent horseshoes, twisted iron bars over my knees, and performed what my father used to call contemptuously my circus tricks.

Well, that's exactly what I was to them—a one-man circus. And yet I was more than that—they liked me.

Old Fairchild would laugh when I complained that I had no time for technical work. He would tell me that I was worth a dozen mining engineers, that I was the expedition's insurance, and that as long as I could keep up my act we wouldn't be bothered by any trouble-makers.

And it is a fact that we weren't. It was the only expedition of its kind I ever knew where you could leave your stuff unwatched and return to find it still there. Also, we were singularly free from graft and shakedowns.

In no time I had picked up half a dozen of the dialects and could chatter and chaff with the tribesmen in their own tongues. That made a prodigious hit with them. And now and then a Mongol delegation would arrive with a couple of their wrestlers, big fellows with chests like barrels, to pit against me. I learned their tricks, and taught them ours. We had pony lifting contests, and some of my Manchu friends taught me how to fight with the two broadswords—a sword in each hand.

Fairchild had planned on a year, but so smoothly did the days go by that he decided to prolong our stay. My act, he told me in his sardonic fashion, was undoubtedly of perennial vitality; never again would science have such an opportunity in this region—unless I made up my mind to remain and rule. He didn't know how close he came to prophecy.

In the early summer of the following year we shifted our camp about a hundred miles north. This was Uighur country. They are a strange people, the Uighurs. They say of themselves that they are descendants of a great race which ruled the Gobi when it was no desert but an earthly paradise, with flowing rivers and many lakes and teeming cities. It is a fact that they are apart from all the other tribes, and while those others cheerfully kill them when they can, still they go in fear of them. Or rather, of the sorcery of their priests.

Seldom had Uighurs appeared at the old camp. When they did they kept at a distance. We had been at the new camp less than a week when a band of twenty rode in.

I was sitting in the shade of my tent. They dismounted and came straight to me. They paid no attention to any one else. They halted a dozen feet from me. Three walked close up and stood, studying me. The eyes of these three were a peculiar gray-blue; those of the one who seemed to be their captain, singularly cold. They were bigger, taller men than the others.

I DID not know the Uighur dialect. I gave them polite salutation in the Kirghez. They did not answer, maintaining their close scrutiny. Finally they spoke among themselves, nodded as though they had come to some decision.

The leader then addressed me. As I stood up I saw that he was not many inches under my own six feet four. I told him, again in the Kirghez, that I did not know his tongue. He gave an order to his men. They surrounded my tent, standing like guards, spears at rest beside them, their wicked long-swords drawn.

At this my temper began to rise, but before I could protest the leader began to speak to me in the Kirghez. He assured me, with deference, that their visit was entirely peaceful, only they did not wish their contact with me to be disturbed by any of my companions.

He asked if I would show him my hands. I held them out. He and his two comrades bent over the palms, examining them minutely, pointing to a mark or a crossing of lines. This inspection ended, the leader touched his forehead with my right hand.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

And then, to my complete astonishment, he launched without explanation into what was a highly intelligent lesson in the Uighur tongue. He took the Kirghez for the comparative language. He did not seem to be surprised at the ease with which I assimilated the tuition; indeed, I had a puzzled idea that he regarded it as something to be expected. I mean that his manner was less that of teaching me a new language than of recalling to me one I had forgotten.

The lesson lasted for a full hour. He then touched his forehead again with my hand, and gave a command to the ring of guards. The whole party walked calmly to their horses and galloped off.

There had been something disquieting about the whole experience. Most disquieting was my own vague feeling that my tutor, if I had correctly read his manner, had been right—that I was not learning a new tongue, but one I had forgotten. Certainly I never picked up any language with such rapidity and ease as I did the Uighur.

The rest of my party had been perplexed and apprehensive, naturally. I went immediately to them, and talked the matter over. Our ethnologist was the famous Professor David Barr, of Oxford. Fairchild was inclined to take it as a joke, but Barr was greatly disturbed.

He said that the Uighur tradition was that their forefathers had been a fair race, yellow-haired and blue-eyed; big men of great strength. In short, men like myself. A few ancient Uighur wall paintings had been found which had portrayed exactly this type, so there was evidence of the correctness of the tradition. However, if the Uighurs of the present were actually the descendants of this race, the ancient blood must have been mixed and diluted almost to the point of extinction.

I asked what this had to do with me, and he replied that quite conceivably my visitors might regard me as of the pure blood of the ancient race. In fact, he saw no other explanation of their conduct. He was of the opinion that their study of my palms and their manifest approval of what they had discovered there clinched the matter.

Old Fairchild asked him, satirically, if he was trying to convert us to palmistry. Barr said, coldly, that he was a scientist. As a scientist, he was aware that certain physical resemblances can be carried on through many generations by hereditary factors. Certain peculiarities in the arrangement of the lines of the palms might persist through centuries. They could reappear in cases of atavism, or throwback, such as I clearly was.

BY THIS time I was getting dizzy, with all these theories. But the professor had a few shots left that made me more so. By now his temper was well up, and he went on to say that the Uighurs might even be entirely correct in what he deduced was their opinion of me. I was a throw-back to the ancient Norse. Very well. It was quite certain that the Aesir, the old Norse gods and goddesses—Odin and Thor, Frigga and Freya, Frey and Loki of the Fire, and all the others—had once been real people.

Without question they had been leaders in some long and perilous migration. After they had died, they had been deified, as numerous other similar heroes and heroines had been by other tribes and races. Ethnologists were agreed that the original Norse stock had come into northeastern Europe from Asia, like other Aryans. Their migration might have occurred anywhere from 1000 B. C. to 5000 B. C. And there was no scientific reason why they should not have come from the region now called the Gobi, nor why they should not have been the blond race these present-day Uighurs called their forefathers.

No one, the professor went on to say, knew exactly when the Gobi had become desert—nor what were the causes that had changed it into desert. Parts of the Gobi and all the Little Gobi might have been fertile as late as two thousand years ago. Whatever it had been, whatever its causes, and whether operating slowly or quickly—the change gave a perfect reason for the migration led by Odin and the other Aesir which ended in the colonization of the Scandinavian Peninsula.

Admittedly I was a throw-back to my mother's stock of a thousand years ago. There was no reason why I should not also be a throw-back in other recognizable ways to the ancient Uighurs—if they actually were the original Norse.

But the practical consideration was that I was headed for trouble. So was every other member of our party. The professor urgently advised going back to the old camp, where we would be among friendly tribes. In conclusion he pointed out that since we had come to this site not a single Mongol, Tartar or any other tribesman with whom I had established such pleasant relations had come near us. He sat down with a glare at Fairchild, observing that this was no palmist's advice, but entirely scientific.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Well, Fairchild apologized, of course, but he overruled Barr on returning—we could safely wait a few days longer and see what developed. Barr remarked morosely that as a prophet Fairchild was probably a total loss, but it was also probable that we were being closely watched and would not be allowed to retreat, and that therefore it did not matter.

That night we heard drums beating far away, drumming between varying intervals of silence almost until dawn, reporting and answering questions of drums still farther off.

The next day, at the same hour, along came the same crowd. Their leader made straight for me, ignoring, as before, the others in the camp. He saluted me almost with humility. We walked together to my tent.

Again the cordon was thrown around it, and my second lesson abruptly began. It continued for two hours or more. Thereafter, day after day, for three weeks, the same performance was repeated. There was no desultory conversation, no extraneous questioning, no explanations. These men were there for one definite purpose—to teach me their tongue. They stuck to that admirably.

Filled with curiosity, eager to reach the end and learn what it all meant, I interposed no obstacles, stuck as rigorously as they to the matter in hand. This, too, they seemed to take as something expected of me. In three weeks I could carry on a conversation in the Uighur as well as I can in the English language.

Barr's uneasiness kept growing.

"They're grooming you for something!" he would say. "I'd give five years of my life to be in your shoes. But I don't like it. I'm afraid for you. I'm damned afraid!"

One night at the end of this third week the signaling drums beat until dawn. The next day my instructors did not appear, nor the next day, nor the day after. But our men reported that there were Uighurs all around us, picketing the camp. They were in fear, and no work could be gotten out of them.

ON THE afternoon of the fourth day we saw a cloud of dust drifting rapidly down upon us from the north. Soon we heard the sound of the Uighur drums. Then out of the dust emerged a troop of horsemen. There were two or three hundred of them, spears glinting, many of them with good rifles. They drew up in a wide semicircle before the camp.

The cold-eyed leader who had been my chief instructor dismounted and came forward, leading a magnificent black stallion. A big horse, a strong horse, unlike their own rangy mounts; one that could bear my weight easily.

The Uighur dropped on one knee, handing me the stallion's reins. I took them automatically. The horse looked me over, sniffed at me, and rested its nose on my shoulder. At once the troop raised their spears, shouting some word I could not catch; then dropped from their mounts, waiting.

The leader arose. He drew from his tunic a small cube of ancient jade. He sank again upon his knee, handed me the cube. It seemed solid, but, as I pressed, it flew open.

Within was a ring. It was of heavy gold, thick and wide. Set in it was a yellow, translucent stone about an inch and a half square. And within this stone was a black shape of an octopus.

Its tentacles spread out fan-wise from its body. These tentacles had the effect of reaching forward through the yellow stone. I could even see upon their nearer tips the sucking disks. The body was not so clearly defined. It was nebulous, seeming to reach into far distance. The black octopus had not been cut upon the jewel, it was within its depths.

I was aware of a curious mingling of feelings—repulsion and a peculiar sense of familiarity, like the trick of the mind that causes what we call double memory; the sensation of having experienced the same thing before.

Without thinking, I slipped the ring over my thumb, which it fitted perfectly, and held it up to the sun to catch the light through the stone. Instantly every man of the troop threw himself down upon his belly, prostrating themselves before it.

The Uighur captain spoke to me. I had been subconsciously aware that from the moment of handing me the jade he had been watching me closely. I thought now that there was awe in his eyes.

"Your horse is ready." And again he used the unfamiliar word with which the troop had saluted me. "Show me what you wish to take with you, and your men shall carry it."

"Where do we go, and for how long?" I asked.

"To a holy man of your people," he answered. "For how long—he alone can answer."

I felt a momentary irritation at the casualness with which I was being disposed of. Also I wondered why he spoke of his men and people as mine.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Why does he not come to me?" I asked.

"He is old," he answered. "He could not make the journey."

I looked at the troop, now standing up beside their horses. If I refused to go, it would undoubtedly mean the wiping out of the camp if my companions attempted, as they would, to resist my taking. Besides, I was on fire with curiosity.

"I must speak to my comrades before I go," I said.

"If it please Dwayanu"—again that unknown word—"to bid farewell to his dogs, let him." There was a flicker of contempt in his eyes as he turned them on old Fairchild, and the others.

Definitely I did not like what he said, nor his manner.

"Await me here," I told him curtly, and walked over to Fairchild.

I DREW him into his tent. Barr and the others of the expedition at our heels. I told them what was happening. Barr took my hand, scruntinized the ring. He whistled softly.

"Don't you know what this is?" he asked me. "It's the Kraken— that superwise, malignant and mythical sea-monster of the old Norsemen. See, its tentacles are not eight but twelve. Never was it pictured with less than ten. It symbolized the principle that is inimical to Life—not Death precisely, more accurately Annihilation. The Kraken—and here in Mongolia!"

"See here, chief," I spoke to Fairchild. "There's only one way you can help me—if I need help. And that's to get back quick as you can to the old camp. Get hold of the mongols and send word to that chief who kept bringing in the big wrestlers—they'll know who I mean. Persuade or hire him to get as many able fighting men at the camp as you can.

"I'll be back, but I'll probably come back running. Outside of that, you're all in danger. Not at the moment, maybe, but things may develop which will make these people think it better to wipe you out. I know what I'm talking about, chief. I ask you to do this for my sake, if not for your own."

"But they watch the camp—" he began to object.

"They won't—after I'm gone. Not for a little while at least. Every one of them will be streaking away with me." I spoke with complete certainty, and Barr nodded acquiescence.

"The king returns to his kingdom!" he said. "All his loyal subjects with him. He's in no danger—while he's with them. But—God, if I could only go with you, Leif! The Kraken! And the ancient legend of the South Seas told of the Great Octopus, dozing on and biding his time till he felt like destroying the world and all its life. Norsemen—and the South Sea Islanders! And the same symbol here!"

"Will you promise?" I asked Fairchild. "My life may depend on it."

"It's like abandoning you." He spoke huskily, and took my hand. "I don't like it."

"This crowd could wipe you out in a few minutes," I said. "Go back, and get the Mongols. No doubt the Tartars will help. They hate the Uighurs. I'll come back, don't fear. But I'd bet everything that this whole crowd, and more, will be at my heels. When I come, I want a wall to duck behind."

"We'll go," he answered.

I went out of that tent, and over to my own. The cold-eyed Uighur followed me. I took my rifle and automatic, stuffed a toothbrush and a shaving kit in my pocket, and turned to go.

"Is there nothing else?" There was a surprise in his question.

"If there is, I'll come back for it," I answered.

"Not after you have—remembered!" he said.

I stared at him. He dropped his eyes, but not before I had seen the glint of fanaticism within them.

Side by side, we walked to the great stallion. I lifted myself to its back.

The troop wheeled in behind us. Their spears a barrier between me and the camp, we galloped south.

CHAPTER III

RITUAL OF KHALK'RU

THE stallion settled down to a steady, swinging lope. He carried my weight easily. About an hour from dusk we were over the edge of the desert. At our right loomed a low range of red sandstone hills.

Close ahead was a defile. We rode into it, picked our way through it, and in about half an hour emerged into a boulder-strewn region, and out upon what had once been a wide road. Near where we had come out, this road had been covered by a fall of rock. The road stretched straight ahead of us to the northeast, toward another and higher range of red sandstone perhaps five miles away.

This we reached just as night began, and here my guide halted, saying that

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

we would encamp until dawn. Some twenty of the troop dismounted, the rest rode on.

Those who remained waited, looked at me, plainly expectant. I wondered what I was supposed to do, then, noticing that the stallion had been sweating, I called for something to rub him down, and for food and water for him. This, apparently, was what had been looked for. The captain himself brought me the cloths, grain and water while the men whispered. After the horse was cooled down, I fed him. I then asked for blankets to put on him, for the nights were cold.

When I had finished I found that supper had been prepared. I sat beside a fire with the leader. I was hungry, and as usual when it's possible, ate enormously. I asked few questions, and most of these were answered so evasively, and with such obvious reluctance, that I soon shut up. When the supper was over, I was sleepy. I said so.

I was given blankets, and went over to the stallion. I spread the blankets by him, lay down on them and rolled myself up. The stallion bent his neck, nosed me gently, blew a long breath down my neck, and lay down carefully beside me. I shifted so that I could rest my head on his neck. I heard excited whispering among the Uighurs. I went to sleep.

At dawn I was awakened. Breakfast was ready. We set out again on the ancient road. It ran along the hills, skirting the bed of what had long ago been a large river. For some time the eastern hills protected us from the sun. When it began to strike directly down upon us, we rested under the shadow of some immense rocks.

By midafternoon we were once more on our way. Shortly before sundown, we crossed the dry river bed over what had once been a massive bridge. We passed into another defile and just at dusk reached its end.

Each side of the shallow gorge's end was commanded by stone forts manned by dozens of the Uighurs. They shouted in salutation as we drew near, and I heard the word "Dwayanu" repeated again and again. The heavy gates of the right-hand fort swung open. We went through them, into a passage in the thick-walls, trotted over a wide inclosure, and passed out of similar gates.

I looked upon an oasis hemmed in by the bare mountains. It had once been the site of a fair-sized city, for ruins dotted it everywhere. What had possibly been the sources of the river had dwindled to a brook which sank into the sands not far from where I stood. At the right of this brook there were vegetation and trees; to the left of it was desolation.

The road passed through the oasis and ran on across this barren. It stopped at, or entered a huge square-cut opening in the rock wall more than a mile away; an opening that was like a door in that mountain, or like the entrance to some gigantic Egyptian tomb.

We rode straight down into the fertile side. There were hundreds of the ancient stone buildings here, and fair attempts had been made to keep some in repair. Even so, their ancientness struck against my nerves. There were tents among the trees also. And out of the buildings and tents were pouring Uighurs—men, women and children. There must have been a thousand of the warriors alone. Unlike the men at the guard houses, these watched me in awed silence as I passed.

We halted in front of a time-bitten pile that might have been a palace—five thousand years or twice that ago. Or a temple. A colonnade of squat, square columns ran across its front. Heavier ones stood at its entrance. Here we dismounted. The stallion and my guide's horse were taken by our escort. Bowing low at the threshold, my guide invited me to enter.

I stepped into a wide corridor, lighted by torches of some resinous wood and lined with spearmen. The Uighur leader walked beside me. The corridor led into a huge room—high-ceilinged, so wide and long that the flambeaux on the walls made its center seem the darker. At the far end of this place was a low dais, and upon it a stone table, and seated at this table were a number of hooded men.

As I drew nearer, I felt the eyes of these hooded men intent upon me, and saw that they were thirteen—six upon each side and one seated in a larger chair at the table's end. High cressets of metal stood about them in which burned some substance that gave out a steady, clear white light. I came close and halted. My guide did not speak. Nor did these others.

Suddenly, the light glinted upon the ring on my thumb.

The hooded man at the table's end stood up, gripping its edge with trembling hands that were like withered claws. I heard him whisper—"Dwayanu!"

The hood slipped back from the head of the standing man. I saw an old, old face in which were eyes almost as blue as my own, and they were filled with stark wonder and avid hope. It touched

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

me, for it was the look of a man long lost to despair who sees a savior appeal.

Now the others arose, slipped back their hoods. They were old men, all of them, but not so old as he who had whispered. Their eyes of cold blue-gray weighed me. The high-priest, for that I so guessed him and such he turned out to be, spoke again, clearly:

"They told me—but I could not believe! Will you come up to me, Dwayanu—if he you are?"

I jumped up on the dais and walked up to him. He drew his old face close to mine, searching my eyes; he touched my hair; he thrust his hand within my shirt and laid it on my heart. He said:

"Let me see your hands."

I placed them, palms upward, on the table. He gave them the same minute scrutiny as had the Uighur leader. The twelve others clustered round, following his fingers as he pointed to this marking and to that. He lifted from his neck a chain of golden links, drawing from beneath his robe a large, flat square of jade. He opened this.

Within it was a yellow stone, larger than that in my ring, but otherwise precisely similar, the black octopus—or Kraken—writhing from its depths. Beside it was a small phial of jade and a small, lancet-like jade knife. He took my right hand, and brought the wrist over the yellow stone. He looked at me and at the others with eyes in which was agony.

"The last test," he whispered. "The blood!"

He nicked a vein of my wrist with the knife. Blood fell, slow drop by drop upon the stone. I saw then that it was slightly concave. As the blood dripped, it spread like a thin film from bottom to lip. The old priest lifted the phial of jade, unstoppered it, and by what was plainly violent exercise of his will, held it steadily over the yellow stone. One drop of colorless fluid fell and mingled with my blood.

The room was now utterly silent, high priest and his ministers seemed not to breathe, staring at the stone. I shot a glance at the Uighur leader, and he was glaring at me, fanatic fires in his eyes.

There was an exclamation from the high priest, echoed by the others. I looked down at the stone. The pinkish film was changing color. A curious sparkle ran through it; it changed into a film of clear, luminous green.

"Dwayanu!" gasped the high priest, and sank back into his chair, covering his face with shaking hands. The others stared at me and back at the stone and at me again as though they beheld some miracle. I looked at the Uighur leader. He lay flat upon his face at the base of the dais.

The high priest uncovered his face. It seemed to me that he had become incredibly younger, transformed; his eyes were no longer hopeless, agonized; they were filled with eagerness. He arose from his chair, and sat me in it.

"Dwayanu," he said, "what do you remember?"

I shook my head, puzzled, for it was an echo of the Uighur's remark at the camp.

"What should I remember?" I asked.

His gaze withdrew from me, sought the faces of the others, questioningly; as though he had spoken to them, they looked at each other, then nodded. He shut the jade case and thrust it into his breast. He took my hand, twisted the bezel of the ring behind my thumb and closed my hand on it.

"Do you remember"—his voice sank to the faintest of whispers—*"Khalk'ru?"*

Again the stillness dropped upon the great chamber, this time like a tangible thing. I sat, considering. There seemed something familiar about that name. I had an irritated feeling that I ought to know it; that if I tried hard enough I could remember it; that memory of it was just over the border of consciousness. Also, I had the feeling that if I did remember it I would be damned sorry for it; that it meant something rather—dreadful, something better forgotten. I felt vague stirrings of repulsion coupled with sharp resentment.

"No," I answered.

I heard the sound of sharply exhaled breaths. The old priest walked behind me and placed his hands over my eyes.

"Do you remember—this?"

My brain seemed to blur, and then I saw a picture as clearly as though I were looking at it with my open eyes. I was galloping through the oasis straight to the great doorway in the mountain. Only now it was no oasis. It was a city with gardens, and a river ran sparkling through it.

The ranges were not barren red sandstone, but green with trees. There were others with me, galloping behind me—men and women like myself, fair and strong. Now I was close to the doorway. There were immense square stone columns flanking it . . . and now I had dismounted from my horse . . . a great black stallion . . . I was entering. . . .

I would not enter! If I entered, I would remember—*Khalk'ru!* I thrust myself back . . . and out . . . I felt hands over

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

my eyes . . . I tore them away . . . the old priest's hands. I jumped from the chair, quivering with anger. I faced him. His face was benign, his voice gentle.

"Soon," he said, "you will remember more!"

I DID not answer, struggling to control my inexplicable rage. Of course, the old priest had tried to hypnotize me; what I had seen was what he had willed me to see. Not without reason had the priests of the Uighurs gained their reputation as sorcerers. But it was not that which had stirred this wrath that took all my will to keep from turning berserk. No, it had been something about that name of *Kalk'ru,* something that lay behind the doorway in the mountain through which I had almost been forced.

"Are you hungry?"

The abrupt transition to the practical in the old priest's question brought me back to normal. I laughed outright, and told him that I was, indeed. And getting sleepy. I had feared that such an important personage as I had apparently become would have to dine with the high priest. I was relieved when he gave me in charge of the Uighur captain.

The Uighur followed me out like a dog, he kept his eyes upon me like a dog upon its master, and he waited on me like a servant while I ate. I told him I would rather sleep in a tent than in one of the stone houses. His eyes flashed at that, and for the first time he spoke other than in respectful monosyllables.

"Still a warrior!" he grunted approvingly.

A tent was now set up for me. Before I went to sleep I peered out the flap. The Uighur leader was squatting at the opening, and a double ring of spearmen stood shoulder to shoulder on guard.

Early next morning, a delegation of the lesser priests called for me. We went into the same building, but to a much smaller room bare of all furnishings. The high priest and the rest of the lesser priests were awaiting me. I had expected long questioning. He asked me nothing —he had, apparently, no curiosity as to my origin, where I had come from, nor how I happened to be in Mongolia.

It seemed to be enough that they had proved me to be who they had hoped me to be—whoever that was. Furthermore, I had the strongest impression that they were anxious to hasten on to the consummation of a plan that had begun with my lessons. The high priest went straight to the point.

"Dwayanu," he said, "we would recall to your memory a certain ritual. Listen carefully, watch carefully, repeat faithfully each inflection, each gesture."

"To what purpose?" I asked.

"That you shall learn—" he began, then interrupted himself fiercely. "No! I will tell you now! So that this which is desert shall once more become fertile. That the Uighurs shall recover their greatness. That the ancient sacrilege against *Khalk'ru,* whose fruit was the desert, shall be expiated!"

"What have I, a stranger, to do with all this?" I asked.

"We to whom you have come," he answered, "have not enough of the ancient blood to bring this about. You are no stranger. You are Dwayanu—the Releaser. You are of the pure blood. Only you—Dwayanu—can cause it to be."

I thought how delighted Barr would be to hear that explanation, how he would crow over Fairchild. I bowed to the old priest, and told him I was ready. He took from my thumb the ring, lifted the chain and its pendent jade from his neck, and told me to strip.

While I was doing so, he divested himself of his own robes and the others followed suit. A priest carried the things away, quickly returning. I looked at the shrunken shapes of the old men standing mother-naked round me, and suddenly lost all desire to laugh. The proceedings were being touched by the sinister.

THE lesson began. It was not a ritual, it was an invocation—rather, it was in *evocation* of a Being, Power, Force named *Khalk'ru.* It was exceedingly curious, and so were the gestures that accompanied it. It was clearly couched in the archaic form of the Uighur. There were many words I did not understand. Obviously, it had been passed down from high priest to high priest from remote antiquity. Even an indifferent churchman would have considered it blasphemous to the point of damnation.

I was too much interested to think much of that phase of it. I had the same odd sense of familiarity with it that I had felt at the first naming of *Khalk'ru.* I felt none of the repulsion, however; I felt strongly in earnest. How much of this was due to the force of the united wills of the twelve priests who never took their eyes off me, I do not know.

I won't repeat it, except to give the gist of it. *Khalk'ru* was the Beginning—without Beginning, as he would be the End—without End. He was the Lightless Timeless Void; the Destroyer; the Eater-up of Life; the Annihilator. The Dissolver! He was not Death—Death was only a part of him. He was alive, very

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

much so, but his quality of living was the antithesis of Life as we know it.

Life was an invader, troubling *Khalk'ru's* ageless calm. Gods and man, animals and birds and all creatures, vegetation and water and air and fire, sun and stars and moon—all were his to dissolve into Himself, the Living Nothingness, if he so willed. But let them go on a little longer. Why should *Khalk'ru* care when in the end there would be only—*Khalk'ru?*

Let him withdraw from the barren places so life could enter and cause them to blossom again; let him touch only those who were the enemies of his worshipers, so that his worshipers would be great and powerful, evidence that *Khalk'ru* was the All in All. It was only for a breath in the span of his eternity. Let *Khalk'ru* make himself manifest in the form of his symbol and take what was offered as evidence he had listened and consented.

There was more, much more, but that was the gist of it. A dreadful prayer, but I felt no dread—then. Three times, and I was letter-perfect. The high priest gave me one more rehearsal, and nodded to the priest who had taken away the clothing. He went out and returned with the robes—but not my clothes. Instead, he produced a long white mantle and a pair of sandals.

I asked for my own clothes and was told by the old priest that I no longer needed them, that hereafter I would be dressed as befitted me. I agreed that this was desirable, but said I would like to have them so I could look at them once in a while. To this, he acquiesced.

They took me to another room. Faded, ragged tapestries hung on its walls. They were threaded with scenes of the hunt and of war. There were oddly shaped stools and chairs of some metal that might have been copper, but also might have been gold; a wide and low divan; in one corner spears, a bow and two swords, a shield and a cap-shaped bronze helmet. Everything, except the rugs spread over the stone floor, had the appearance of great antiquity.

Here I was washed and carefully shaved and my long hair trimmed—a ceremonial cleansing accompanied by rites of purification which, at times, were somewhat startling.

These ended, I was given a cotton undergarment which sheathed me from toes to neck. After this, a pair of long, loose, girdled trousers that seemed spun of threads of gold reduced by some process to the softness of silk. I noticed with amusement that they had been carefully repaired and patched. I wondered how many centuries the man who had first worn them had been dead. There was a long, blouselike coat of the same material, and my feet were slipped into cothurns, or high buskins, whose elaborate embroidery was a bit ragged.

The old priest placed the ring on my thumb, and stood back, staring at me raptly. Quite evidently he saw nothing of the ravages of time upon my garments. I was to him the splendid figure from the past that he thought me.

"So did you appear when our race was great," he said. "And soon, when it has recovered a little of its greatness, we shall bring back those who still dwell in the Shadowed-land."

"The Shadowed-land?" I asked.

"It is far to the east, over the Great Water," he said. "But we know they dwell there, those *Khalk'ru* who fled at the time of the great sacrilege which changed fecund Uighur-land into desert. They will be of the pure blood like yourself, Dwayanu, and you shall find mates among the women. And in time, we of the thinned blood shall pass away, and Uighur-land be peopled by its ancient races."

He walked abruptly away, the lesser priests following. At the door he turned.

"Wait here," he said, "until the word comes from me."

CHAPTER IV

TENTACLE OF KHALK'RU

I WAITED for an hour, examining the curious contents of the room, and amusing myself with shadow-fencing with the two swords. I swung round to find the Uighur captain watching me from the doorway, pale eyes glowing.

"By Zarda!" he said. "Whatever you have forgotten, it is not your sword play! A warrior you left us, a warrior you have returned!"

He dropped upon a knee, bent his head —"Pardon, Dwayanu! I have been sent for you. It is time to go."

A heady exultation began to take me. I dropped the swords and clapped him on the shoulder. He took it like an accolade. We passed through the corridor of the spearmen and over the threshold of the great doorway. There was a thunderous shout.

"Dwayanu!"

And then a blaring of trumpets, a roll of drums, the clashing of cymbals.

Drawn up in front of the palace was a hollow square of Uighur horsemen, a full five hundred of them, spears glinting, pennons flying from their shafts. Within

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

the square, in ordered ranks, were as many more. But now I saw that these were both men and women, clothed in garments as ancient as those I wore, and shimmering in the strong sunlight like a vast multi-colored rug of metal threads. Banners and bannerets, torn and tattered and bearing strange symbols, fluttered from them.

At the far edge of the square I recognized the old priest, his lesser priests flanking him, mounted and clad in the yellow. Above them streamed a yellow banner, and as the wind whipped it straight, black upon it appeared the shape of the octopus. Beyond the square of horsemen, hundreds of the Uighurs pressed and pushed for a glimpse of me. As I stood there, blinking, another shout mingled with the roll of the Uighur drums.

"The King returns to his kingdom," Barr had said. Well, it was like that.

A soft nose nudged me. Beside me was the black stallion. I mounted him. The Uighur captain at my heels, we trotted down the open way between the ordered ranks. I looked at them as I went by. All of them, men and women, had the pale blue-gray eyes; each of them was larger than the run of the race.

I thought that these were the nobles, the pick of the ancient families, those in whom the ancient blood was strongest. Their tattered banners bore the markings of their clans. There was exultation in the eyes of the men. Before I had reached the priests I had read terror in the eyes of many of the women.

I came to the old priest. The line of horsemen ahead of us parted. We two rode through the gap, side by side. The lesser priests fell in behind us. The nobles followed them. A long, thin line upon each side of the cavalcade, the Uighur horsemen trotted—with the Uighur trumpets blaring, the Uighur drums roaring, and the Uighur cymbals crashing, in wild triumphal rhythms—

"The king returns!"

I would to God that something had sent me then straight upon the Uighur spears!

We trotted through the green of the oasis. We crossed a wide bridge which had spanned the little stream when it had been a mighty river. We set our horses' feet upon the ancient road that led straight to the mountain's doorway a mile or more away. The heady exultation grew within me. I looked back at my company.

And I suddenly remembered the repairs and patches on my breeches and my blouse. And my following was touched with the same shabbiness. It made me feel less a king, but it also made me pitiful. I saw them as men and women driven by hungry ghosts in their thinned blood; ghosts of strong ancestors growing weak as the ancient blood weakened; starving as it weakened, but still strong enough to clamor against extinction; still strong enough to command their brains and wills and drive them toward something the ghosts believed would feed their hunger, make them strong again.

Yes, I pitied them. It was nonsense to think I could appease the hunger of their ghosts, but there was one thing I could do for them. I could give them a damned good show! I went over in my mind the ritual the old priest had taught me; rehearsed each gesture.

I looked up to find we were at the threshold of the mountain door. It was wide enough for twenty horsemen to ride through abreast! The squat columns I had seen, under the touch of the old priest's hands, lay shattered beside it. I felt no repulsion, no revolt against entering, as I then had. I was eager to be in and to be done with it.

The spearmen trotted up and formed a guard beside the opening. I dismounted and handed one of them the stallion's rein. The old priest beside me, the lesser ones behind us, we passed over the threshold of the ruined doorway and into the mountain. The passage, or vestibule, was lighted, as far as I could see, by wall cressets in which burned clear, white flames. A hundred paces from the entrance, another passage opened, piercing inward at an angle of about fifteen degrees to the wider one. Into this the old priest turned.

I glanced back. The nobles had not yet entered; I could see them dismounting at the entrance. We went along this passage in silence for perhaps a thousand feet. It opened into a small square chamber cut in the red sandstone, at whose side was another door covered with heavy tapestries. In this chamber was nothing except a number of stone coffers of various sizes ranged along its walls.

The old priest opened one of these. Within it was a wooden box, gray with age. He lifted its lid, and took from it two yellow garments. He slipped one of these garments over my head. It was like a smock, falling to my knees. I glanced down—woven within it, its tentacles encircling me, was the black octopus.

The other he drew over his own head. It too bore the octopus, but only on the breast; the tentacles did not embrace him. He bent and took from the coffer

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

a golden staff across the end of which ran bars. From these fell loops of small golden bells.

From other coffers the lesser priests had taken drums, queerly shaped oval instruments some three feet long, with sides of sullen red metal. They sat, rolling the drum heads under their thumbs, tightening them here and there while the old priest gently shook his staff of bells, testing their chiming. They were for all the world like an orchestra tuning up. I again felt desire to laugh—I did not then know how the commonplace can intensify the terrible.

THERE were sounds outside of the tapestried doorways, rustlings. There were three clangorous strokes like a hammer upon an anvil. Then silence. The twelve priests walked through the doorway with their drums in their arms. The high priest beckoned me to follow, and we passed through after them.

I looked out upon an immense cavern, cut from the living rock by the hands of men who had been dust for thousands of years. It told its immemorial antiquity as clearly as though the rocks had tongue. It was more than ancient—it was primeval. It was dimly lighted, so dimly that hardly could I see the Uighur nobles. They were standing, the banners of their clans above them, their faces turned up to me, upon the stone floor, a hundred yards or so away, and ten feet below me. Beyond them and behind them the cavern extended, vanishing in darkness. I saw that in front of them was a curving trough, wide—like the trough between two long waves—and that like a wave it swept upward from the hither side of the trough, curving, its lip crested, as though that wave of sculptured stone were a gigantic comber rushing back upon them. This lip formed the edge of the raised place on which I stood.

The high priest touched my arm. I turned my head to him, and followed his eyes.

A hundred feet away from me stood a girl. She was naked. She had just entered womanhood. Her eyes were as blue as those of the old priest, her hair was brown, touched with gold, her skin was palest olive. The blood of the old fair race was strong within her. For all she held herself so bravely, there was terror in her eyes, and the rapid rise and fall of her rounded breasts further revealed that terror.

She stood in a small hollow. Around her waist was a golden ring, and from that ring dropped three golden chains fastened to the rock floor. I recognized their purpose. She could not run, and if she dropped or fell she could not writhe away, out of the cup. But run or writhe away from what? Certainly not from me! I looked at her and smiled. Her eyes searched mine, the terror suddenly fled from them.

She smiled back then at me, trustingly.

God forgive me—I smiled at her, and she trusted me!

I looked beyond her, from whence had come a glitter of yellow like a flash from a huge topaz. Up from the rock a hundred yards behind the girl jutted an immense fragment of the same yellow translucent stone that formed the jewel in my ring. It was like the fragment of a gigantic shattered pane. Its shape was roughly triangular.

Black within it was a tenacle of the—Kraken. It swung down within the yellow stone, broken from the monstrous body when the stone had been broken. It was all of fifty feet long. Its inner side was turned toward me, and plain upon all its length clustered the hideous sucking disks.

Well, it was ugly enough—but nothing to be afraid of, I thought. I smiled again at the chained girl, and met once more her look of utter trust. The old priest had been watching me closely. If he had expected my memory to be awakened by what I beheld, he was disappointed. I had not the slightest recurrence of the strange feeling of familiarity; wondered vaguely, in fact, why I had felt any repulsion against the place. Later I realized that any awakening at this point was exactly what he did not want.

He whispered, and we walked forward until we were halfway between the edge and the girl. At the lip squatted the twelve lesser priests, their drums on their laps.

The old priest and I faced the girl and the broken tentacle. He raised his staff of golden bells and shook them. They emitted a weird chiming, singularly loud. He struck the gong of jade thrice. From the darkness of the cavern began a low chanting, a chant upon three minor themes, repeated and repeated, and intermingled. It was primeval as the cavern—it was the voice of the cavern itself.

The girl never took her eyes away from me.

The chanting ended. I made a step forward. I made the curious gesture of salutation I had been taught and began the ritual to *Khalk'ru*.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

WITH the first words, the old feeling of recognition swept over me—with something added. The words, the gestures, were as though automatic. I did not have to exert any effort of memory—they remembered themselves. I no longer saw the chained girl. All I saw was the tentacle in the shattered stone.

On swept the ritual and on. . . . Was the yellow stone dissolving from around the tentacle? Was the tentacle swaying?

Desperately I tried to halt the words, the gesturing.

I could not!

Something stronger than myself possessed me, moving my muscles—speaking from my throat! I had a sense of inhuman power. On to the climax of the evil evocation—and now I knew how utterly evil it was—the ritual rushed, while I seemed to stand apart, helpless to check it.

It ended.

And the tentacle quivered . . . it writhed . . . it reached outward to the chained girl!

There was a devil's roll of the drums, rushing up fast and ever faster in a thunderous crescendo. . . .

The girl was still looking at me . . . but the trust was gone from her eyes, her face reflected the horror stamped upon my own.

The black tentacle swung up and out!

I had swift vision of a vast cloudy body from which other cloudy tentacles writhed!

A breath that had in it the cold of outer space touched me!

The black tentacle coiled round the girl!

The girl screamed—inhumanly . . . she faded . . . she dissolved . . . her screaming faded . . . her screaming became a small shrill agonized piping . . . a sigh . . .

I heard the clash of metal from where the girl had stood. The clashing of the golden chains and girdle that had held her falling empty on the rock.

The girl was gone!

I stood, nightmare horror such as I had never known in worst of nightmares paralyzing me—

The girl had trusted me . . . I had smiled at her, and she had trusted me . . . and I had summoned the Kraken to destroy her!

I had murdered the girl who had trusted me!

Searing remorse, white hot rage, broke the chains that held me. I saw the fragment of yellow stone in its place, the great black tentacle inert within it.

At my feet lay the old priest, flat on his face, his withered body shaking, his withered hands clawing at the rock. Beside their drums lay the lesser priest, and flat on the floor of the cavern were the nobles—prostrate, abased, blind and deaf in stunned worship of that dread Thing I had summoned.

I ran to the tapestried doorway. I had but one desire—to get out of the temple of *Khalk'ru*, out of the lair of the Kraken. To get far and far away from it. To get back . . . back to the camp—home. I ran through the little room, through the passages and, still running, reached the entrance to the temple. I stood there for an instant, dazzled by the sunlight.

There was a roaring shout from hundreds of throats—then silence. My sight cleared. They lay there, in the dust, prostrate before me—the troops of the Uighur spearmen.

I looked for the black stallion. He was close beside me. I sprang upon his back, gave him the reins. He shot forward like a black thunderbolt through the prostrate ranks and down the road to the oasis. We raced through the oasis. I had vague glimpses of running crowds, shouting. None tried to stop me. None could have stayed the rush of that great horse.

And now I was close to the inner gates of the stone fort through which we had passed on the yesterday. They were open. Their guards stood gaping at me—

Drums began to beat, peremptorily, from the temple. I looked back. There was a confusion at its entrance, a chaotic milling. The Uighur spearmen were streaming down the wide road.

The gates began to close. I shot the stallion forward, bowling over the guards, and was inside the fort. I reached the farther gates. They were closed. Louder beat the drums, threatening, commanding.

Something of sanity returned to me. I ordered the guards to open. They stood, trembling, staring at me. But they did not obey. I leaped from the stallion and ran to them. I raised my hand. The ring of *Khalk'ru* glittered. They threw themselves on the ground before me—but they did not open the gates.

I saw upon the wall goatskins full of water. I snatched one of these and a sack of grain. Upon the floor was a huge slab of stone. I lifted it as though it had been a pebble and hurled it at the gates where the two valves met. They burst asunder. I threw the skin of water and sack of grain over the high saddle and rode through the broken gates.

The great horse skimmed through the ravine like a swallow. And now we were over the crumbling bridge and thundering down the ancient road. We came to

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

the end of the far ravine. I knew it by the fall of rock. I looked back.

There was no sign of pursuit, but I could hear the faint throb of the drums.

It was now well past mid-afternoon. We picked our way through the ravine and came out at the edge of the sandstone range. It was cruel to force the stallion, but I could not afford to spare him. By nightfall we had reached semi-arid country. The stallion was reeking with sweat, and tired. Never once had he slackened or turned surly. He had a great heart, that horse. I made up my mind that he should rest.

I FOUND a sheltered place behind some high bowlders. Suddenly I realized that I was still wearing the yellow ceremonial smock. I tore it off with sick loathing, and rubbed the horse down with it. I watered him and gave him some of the grain. I realized, too, that I was ravenously hungry and had eaten nothing since morning. I chewed some of the grain and washed it down with the tepid water.

As yet, there were no signs of pursuit, and the drums were silent. I wondered uneasily whether the Uighurs knew of a shorter road and were outflanking me. I threw the smock over the stallion and stretched myself on the ground. I did not intend to sleep. But I did go to sleep.

I awakened abruptly. Dawn was breaking. Looking down upon me were the old priest and the cold-eyed Uighur captain. My hiding place was ringed with spearmen. The old priest spoke, gently.

"We mean you no harm, Dwayanu. If it is your will to leave us, we cannot stay you. He whose call *Khalk'ru* has answered has nothing to fear from us. His will is our will."

I did not answer. Looking at him, I saw again—could only see—that which I had seen in the cavern. He sighed.

"It *is* your will to leave us. So shall it be."

The Uighur captain did not speak.

"We have brought your clothing, Dwayanu, thinking that you might wish to go from us as you came," said the old priest.

I stripped myself, and dressed in my old garments. The priest took my faded finery. He lifted the octopus robe from the stallion. The captain spoke:

"Why do you leave us, Dwayanu? You have made our peace with *Khalk'ru*. You have unlocked the gates. Soon the desert will blossom as of old. Why will you not remain and lead us in our march to greatness?"

I shook my head. The old priest sighed again.

"It is his will! So shall it be! But remember, Dwayanu—he whose call *Khalk'ru* has answered must answer when *Khalk'ru* calls him. And soon or late—*Khalk'ru* will call him!"

He touched my hair with his trembling old hands, touched my heart, and turned. A troop of spearmen wheeled round him. They rode away.

The Uighur captain spoke again.

"We wait to guard Dwayanu on his journey."

I mounted the stallion. We reached the expedition's new camp. It was deserted. We rode on, toward the old camp. Late that afternoon we saw ahead of us a caravan. As we came nearer they halted, made hasty preparations for defense. It was the expedition—still on the march. I waved my hand to them and shouted.

I dropped off the black stallion, handed the reins to the Uighur.

"Take him," I said. His face lost its somber sternness, brightened.

"He shall be ready for you when you return to us, Dwayanu. He or his sons," he said. He touched my hand to his forehead, knelt. "So shall we all be, Dwayanu—ready for you, we or our sons. When you return."

He mounted his horse. He faced me with his troop. They raised their spears. There was one crashing shout—

"Dwayanu!"

They raced away.

I walked to where Fairchild and the others awaited me.

As soon as I could arrange it, I was on my way back to America. I wanted only one thing—to put as many miles as possible between myself and *Khalk'ru's* temple.

I stopped. Involuntarily, my hand sought the buckskin bag on my breast.

"But now," I said, "it appears that it is not so easy to escape him. By gong, by chant and drums—*Khalk'ru* is calling me!"

CHAPTER V

THE MIRAGE

JIM had sat silent, watching me, but now and again I had seen the Indian stoicism drop from his face. He leaned over and put a hand on my shoulder.

"Leif," he said quietly. "How could I have known? For the first time, I saw you afraid—it hurt me. I did not know—"

From Tsantawu, the Cherokee, this was much.

"It's all right, Indian. Snap back," I said roughly.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

He sat for a while not speaking, throwing little twigs on the fire.

"What did your friend Barr say about it?" he asked abruptly.

"He gave me hell," I said. "He gave me hell with the tears streaming down his cheeks. He said that never had any one betrayed science as I had since Judas kissed Christ. He was keen on mixed metaphors that got under your skin. That went deep under mine, for it was precisely what I was thinking of myself—not as to science, but as to the girl.

"I had given her the kiss of Judas all right. Barr said that I had been handed the finest opportunity man ever had been given. I could have solved the whole mystery of the Gobi and its lost civilization. I had run away like a child from a bugaboo. I was not only atavistic in body, I was atavistic in brain. I was a blond savage cowering before my mumbo-jumbos. He said that if he had been given my chance he would have let himself be crucified to have learned the truth. He would have, too. He was not lying."

"Admirably scientific," said Jim. "But what did he say about what you saw?"

"That it was nothing but hypnotic suggestion by the old priest. I had seen what he had willed me to see—just as before, under his will, I had seen myself riding to the temple. The girl hadn't—dissolved. She had probably been standing in the wings laughing at me. But if everything that my ignorant mind had accepted as true had been true, then my conduct was even more unforgivable.

"I should have remained, studied the phenomena and brought back the results for science to examine. What I had told him of the ritual to *Khalk'ru* was nothing but the second law of thermodynamics expressed in terms of anthropomorphism. Life *was* an intrusion upon Chaos, using that word to describe the unformed, primal state of the universe.

"In time all energy would be changed to static heat, impotent to give birth to any life whatsoever. The dead universes would float lifelessly in the illimitable void. The void *was* eternal, life was not. Therefore the void *would* absorb it. Suns, worlds, gods, men, all things animate would return to the void. Go back to Chaos. Back to Nothingness. Back to *Khalk'ru*. Or—back to Kraken. He was bitter."

"But the others saw the girl taken, you say. How did he explain that?"

"Oh, easily. That was mass hypnotism—like the Angels of Mons, the ghostly bowmen of Crécy and other collective hallucinations of the war. I had been a—catalyzer. My likeness to the traditional ancient race, my completeness as a throw-back, my mastery of *Khalk'ru's* ritual, the faith the Uighurs had in me—all this had been the necessary element in bringing about the collective hallucination of the tentacle. Obviously the priests had long been trying to make work a drug in which an essential chemical was lacking. I was the missing chemical, the catalyzer. That was all."

AGAIN he sat thinking, breaking the little twigs.

"It's a reasonable explanation. But you weren't convinced?"

"No, I wasn't convinced," I answered bitterly. "You see, I saw the girl's face when the tentacle touched her."

He arose, stood staring to the north.

"Leif," he asked suddenly, "what did you do with the ring?"

I drew out the little buckskin pouch, opened it and handed the ring to him. He examined it closely, returned it to me.

"Why did you keep it, Leif?"

"I don't know." I slipped the ring over my thumb. "I didn't give it back to the old priest; he didn't ask for it. Oh, hell—I'll tell you why I kept it—for the same reason Coleridge's Ancient Mariner had the albatross tied round his neck. So I couldn't forget I'm a murderer."

I put the ring back in the buckskin bag, and dropped it down my neck. Faintly from the north came a roll of drums. It did not seem to travel with the wind this time. It seemed to travel underground, and died out deep beneath us.

"Khalk'ru!" I said.

"Well, don't let's keep the old gentlemen waiting," said Jim cheerfully.

He busied himself with the packs, whistling. Suddenly he turned to me.

"Listen, Leif. Barr's theories sounded good to me. I'm not saying that if I'd been in your place I would have accepted them. Maybe you're right. But I'm with Barr until events, if, when, and how they occur, prove him wrong."

"Fine!" I said heartily, and entirely without sarcasm. "May your optimism endure until we get back to New York—if, when, and how."

We shouldered the packs, took up our rifles and started northward.

It was not hard going, but it was an almost constant climb. The country sloped upward, sometimes at a breath-taking pitch. The forest, unusually thick and high for the latitude, began to thin. It grew steadily cooler.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

After we had covered about fifteen miles we entered a region of sparse and stunted trees. Five miles ahead was a thousand-foot high range of bare rocks. Beyond this range was a jumble of mountains four to five thousand feet higher, treeless, their peaks covered with snow and ice, and cut by numerous ravines which stood out glistening white like miniature glaciers.

Between us and the nearer range stretched a plain all grown over with dwarfed thickets of wild roses, blueberries and squawberries, and dressed in the brilliant reds and blues and greens of the brief Alaskan summer.

"If we camp at the base of those hills, we'll be out of that wind," said Jim. "It's five o'clock. We ought to make it in an hour."

We set off. Bursts of willow ptarmigans shot up around us from the berry thickets like brown rockets; golden plovers and curlews were whistling on all sides; within rifle shot a small herd of caribou was feeding, and the little brown cranes were stalking everywhere. No one could starve in that country, and after we had set up camp we dined very well.

There were no sounds that night—or if there were we slept too heavily to hear them.

THE next morning we debated our trail. The low range stood directly in our path north. It continued, increasing in height, both east and west. It presented no great difficulties from where we were, at least so far as we could see. We determined to climb it, taking it leisurely. It was more difficult than it had appeared; it took us two hours to wind our way to the top.

We tramped across the crest toward a line of huge bowlders that stretched like a wall before us. We squeezed between two of these, and drew hastily back. We were standing at the edge of a precipice that dropped hundreds of feet sheer to the floor of a singular valley. The jumble of snow- and ice-mantled mountains clustered around it. At its far end, perhaps twenty miles away, was a pyramid-shaped peak.

Down its center, from truncated tip to the floor of the valley, ran a glittering white streak; without question a glacier filling a chasm which split the mountain as evenly as though it had been made by a single sword stroke. The valley was not wide—not more than five miles, I estimated, at its widest point. A long and narrow valley, its far end stoppered by the glacier-cleft giant, its sides the walls of the other mountains dropping, except here and there where there had been falls of rock, as precipitously into it as the cliff under us.

But it was the floor of the valley itself that riveted our attention. It seemed nothing but a tremendous level field covered with rocky rubble. At the far end, the glacier ran through this rubble for half the length of the valley. There was no trace of vegetation among the littered rocks. There was no hint of green upon the surrounding mountains; only the bare black cliffs with their ice- and snow-filled gashes. It was a valley of desolation.

"It's damned cold here, Leif." Jim shivered. It was cold—a cold of a curious quality, a still and breathless cold. It seemed to press out upon us from the valley as if to force us away.

"It's going to be a job getting down there," I said.

"And hard going when we do," said Jim. "Wonder where all those rocks came from, and what spread them out so flat?"

"Probably dropped by that glacier when it shrank," I said. "It looks like a terminal moraine. In fact this whole place looks as though it had been scooped out by the ice."

"Hold on to my feet, Leif. I'll take a look." He lay on his belly and wriggled his body over the edge. In a minute or two I heard him call, and pulled him back.

"There's a slide about a quarter of a mile over there to the left," he said. "I couldn't tell whether it goes all the way to the top. We'll go see. Leif, how far down do you think that valley is?"

"Oh, a few hundred feet."

"It's all of a thousand if it's an inch. The cliff goes down and down. I don't understand what makes the bottom seem so much closer here. It's a queer place, this."

WE PICKED up the packs and marched off behind the walllike rim of boulders. In a little while we came across a big gouge in the top, running far back. Here frost and ice had bitten out the rock along some fault. The shattered débris ran down the middle of the gouge like giant stepping stones clear to the floor of the valley.

"We'll have to take the packs off to negotiate that," said Jim. "What shall we do—leave them here while we explore, or drop them along with us as we go?"

"Take them with us," I answered. "There must be an outlet off there at the base of the big mountain."

We began the descent. I was scram-

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

bling over one of the rocks about a third of the way when I heard his sharp exclamation. I dropped down beside him.

"Leif—look!"

I stared with him, as unbelievingly, down into the valley.

Gone was the glacier that had thrust its white tongue in among the rubble. Gone was the rubble. Toward its far end the valley's floor was covered with scores of pyramidal black stones, each marked down its center with a streak of glistening white. They stood in ranks, spaced regularly, like dolmens of the Druids. They marched half down the valley. Here and there between them arose wisps of white steam, like smoke of sacrifices.

Between them and us, lapping at the black cliffs, was a blue and rippling lake! It filled the lower valley from side to side. It rippled over the edges of the shattered rocks still far below us.

We looked at it and at each other, in utter bewilderment. Suddenly something about the marshalled ranks of black stones struck me.

"Jim," I whispered. "Those pyramid-shaped rocks. Each and every one of them is a tiny duplicate of the mountain behind them! Even to the white streak!"

As I spoke, the blue lake quivered. It flowed among the black pyramids, half submerging them, quenching the sacrificial smoke. It covered the pyramids. Again it quivered. It was gone. Where the lake had been was once more the rubble covered floor of the valley.

There had been an odd touch of legerdemain about the transformations, like the swift work of a master magician. And it had been magic—of a kind I had seen performed before.

"Hell," I said. "It's a mirage!"

Jim did not answer. He was staring at the valley with a singular expression.

"What's the matter with you, Tsantawu? Listening to the ancestors again? It was only mirage."

"Yes," he said. "But which one? The lake—or the rocks?"

I studied the valley's floor. It looked real enough. The theory of a glacial moraine accounted for its oddly level appearance—that and our height above it. When we reached it we would find that distribution of boulders uncomfortably uneven enough, I would swear.

"Why, the lake, of course," I answered.

"No," he said, "I think the stones are the mirage."

"Nonsense. There's a layer of warm air down there. The stones radiate the sun's heat. This cold air presses on it. It's one of the conditions that produce mirages, and it has just done it for us. That's all."

"No," he said, "it *isn't* all."

HE LEANED against the rock, staring with that same singular fascination at the valley.

"Leif, the ancestors had a few things more to say last night than I told you."

"I know damned well they did, Tsantawu," I said, grimly.

"They spoke of Ataga'hi. Does that mean anything to you?"

"Not a thing," I said

"It didn't to me—then. It does now. Ataga'hi was an enchanted lake, in the wildest part of the Great Smokies, westward from the headwaters of the Ocanaluftee. It was the medicine lake of the animals and birds. All the Cherokees knew it was there, though few had seen it. If a stray hunter came close, all he saw was a stony flat, without blade of grass, forbidding. But by prayer and fasting and an all-night vigil, he could sharpen his spiritual sight.

"He would then behold at daybreak a wide shallow sheet of purple water, fed by springs, spouting from the high cliffs around. And in the water all kinds of fish and reptiles, flocks of ducks and geese and other birds flying about, and around the lake the tracks of animals. They came to Ataga'hi to be cured of wounds or sickness.

"The Great Spirit had placed an island in the middle of the lake. The wounded, the sick animals and birds swam to it. When they had reached it, the waters of Ataga'hi had cured them. They came up on its shores, whole once more. Over Ataga'hi ruled the peace of God. All creatures were friends."

"Listen, Indian, are you trying to tell me this is your medicine lake?"

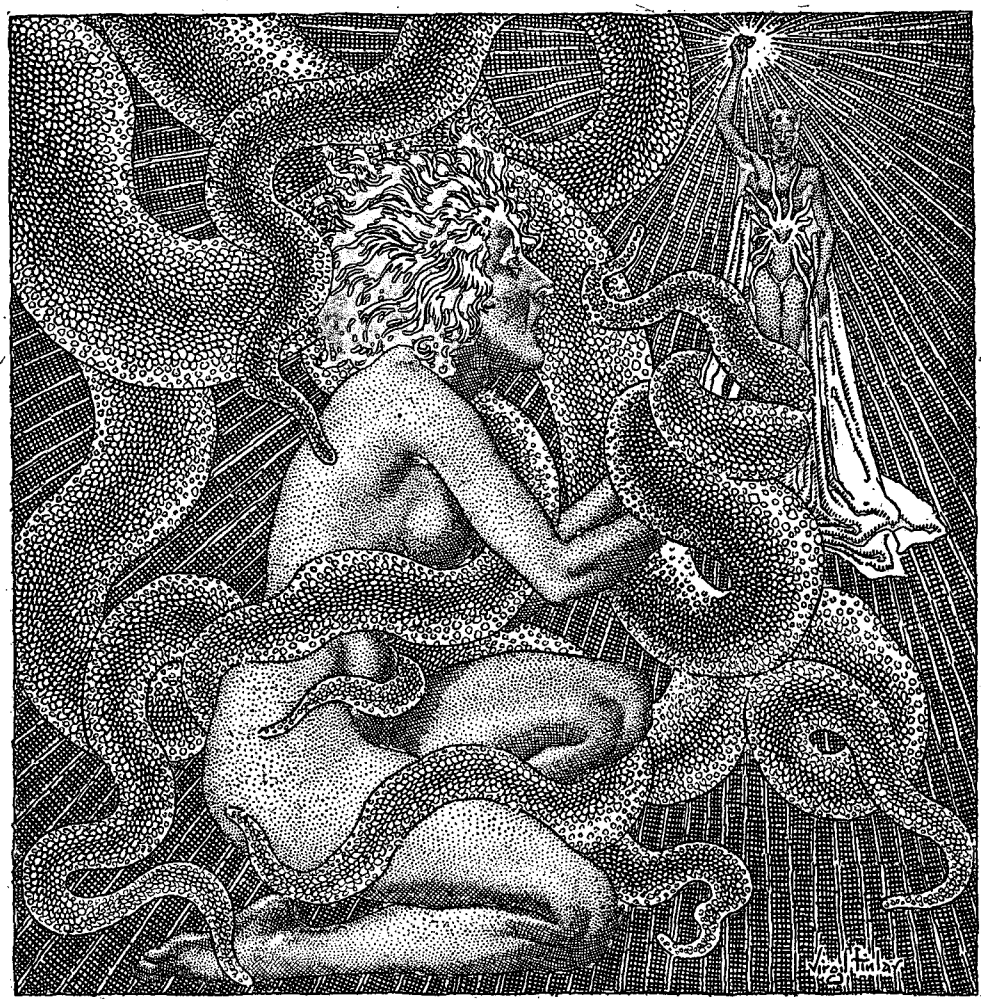
"I didn't say that at all," he answered, unsmilingly. "I said the name of Ataga'hi kept coming into my mind. It was a place that appeared to be a stony flat, without blade of grass, forbidding. So does this place. But under that illusion was—a lake. We saw a lake. It's a queer coincidence, that's all. Perhaps the stony flat of Ataga'hi was a mirage—" He hesitated. "Well, if some other things the ancestors mentioned turn up, I'll shift sides and take your version of that Gobi affair, minus the usual grain of salt."

"That lake was the mirage. I'm telling you."

He shook his head, stubbornly.

"Maybe. But maybe what we see down there now is mirage, too. Maybe both were mirage. And if it is, then, how deep

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED



On to the climax of the evil evocation—and now I knew how utterly evil it was—the ritual rushed, while I seemed to stand apart, helpless to check it

is the real floor, and can we make our way over it?"

He stood staring silently at the valley. He shivered, and again I was aware of the curiously intense quality of the cold. I stopped and caught hold of my pack. My hands were numb.

"Well, whatever it is—let's find out."

A quiver ran through the valley floor. Abruptly it became again the shimmering blue lake. And as abruptly turned again to rubbled rock.

But not before I had seemed to see within that lake of illusion—if illusion it were—a gigantic shadowy shape, huge black tentacles stretching out from a vast and nebulous body . . . a body which seemed to vanish back into immeasurable distances . . . vanishing into the void . . . as the Kraken of the Gobi cavern had seemed to vanish into the void . . . into that void which was—*Khalk'ru!*

I looked at Jim. Had he also seen? I could not tell; his face and eyes were inscrutable.

We crept between, scrambled over and slid down the huge broken fragments. The farther down we went, the more intense became the cold. It had a still and creeping quality that seeped into the marrow. Sometimes we dropped the packs ahead of us, sometimes dragged them after us. And ever more savagely the cold bit into our bones.

By the frequent glimpses of the valley floor, I was more and more assured of its reality. Every mirage I had ever beheld—and in Mongolia I had seen many—had retreated, changed form, or

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

vanished as I drew near. The valley floor did none of these things. It was true that the stones seemed to be squatter as we came closer; but I attributed that to the different angle of vision.

We were about a hundred feet above the end of the slide when I began to be less sure. The traveling had become peculiarly difficult. The slide had narrowed. At our left the rock was clean swept, stretching down to the valley as smoothly as though it had been brushed by some titanic broom. Probably an immense fragment had broken loose at this point, shattering into the boulders that lay heaped at its termination. We veered to the right, where there was a ridge of rocks, pushed to the side by that same besom of stone. Down this ridge we picked our way.

Because of my greater strength, I was carrying both our rifles, swung by a thong over my left shoulder. Also I was handling the heavier pack. We came upon an extremely awkward place. The stone upon which I was standing suddenly tipped beneath my weight. It threw me sidewise. The pack slipped from my hands, toppled, and fell over on the smooth rock. Automatically, I threw myself forward, catching at it. The thong holding the two rifles broke. They went slithering after the escaping pack.

It was one of those combinations of circumstances that makes one believe in a God of Mischance. The thing might have happened anywhere else on our journey without any result whatever. And even at that moment I didn't think it mattered.

"Well," I said, cheerfully, "that saves me carrying them. We can pick them up when wet get to the bottom."

"That is," said Jim, "if there is a bottom."

I cocked my eyes down the slide. The rifles had caught up with the pack and the three were now moving fast.

"There they stop," I said—they were almost on the rubble at the end.

"The hell they do," said Jim. "There they go!"

I rubbed my eyes, and looked again. The pack and the pushing rifles should have been checked by that barrier at the slide's end. But they had not been. They had vanished.

CHAPTER VI

THE SHADOWED LAND

THERE had been a queer quivering when rifles and pack had touched the upthrust of rock. Then they had seemed to melt in it.

"I'd say they dropped into the lake," said Jim.

"There's no lake," I said, impatiently. "They dropped into some break in the rock. Come on—"

He gripped my shoulder.

"Wait, Leif. Go slow. Don't be a fool."

I followed his pointing finger. The barrier of stones had vanished. Where they had been, the slide ran, a smooth tongue of stone, far, far out into the valley!

"Lake or rocks—from here we pick our way like cats," said Jim.

We went down, testing every step. With each halt, the rubbled plain seemed to become flatter and flatter, the boulders to squat lower and lower. A cloud drifted over the sun. There were no boulders. The valley floor stretched below us, a level slate-gray waste!

The slide ended abruptly at the edge of this waste, and the rocks down which we were climbing ended as abruptly about fifty feet distant. They stood at the edge with the queer effect of stone set in place when it had been viscous. Nor did the waste appear solid; it, too, gave the impression of viscosity; through it ran a slight but constant tremor, like waves of heat over a sun-baked road—yet with every step downward the bitter, still cold increased until it was scarcely to be borne.

There was a narrow passage between the shattered rocks and the cliff at our right. We crept through it. We stood upon an immense flat stone at the very edge of the strange plain. It was neither water nor rock; more than anything, it had the appearance of a thin opaque liquid glass, or a gas that had been turned semi-liquid.

I stretched myself out on the slab, and reached out to touch it. I did touch it—there was no resistance, I felt nothing. I let my hand sink slowly in. I saw my hand for a moment as though reflected in a distorting mirror, and then I could not see it at all. But it was pleasantly warm, down there where my hand had disappeared. The chilled blood began to tingle in my numbed fingers. I leaned far over the stone, and plunged both arms in almost to the shoulders. It felt damned good.

"Come on in, Jim," I called up to him. "The water's fine."

He dropped beside me and thrust in his arms.

"It's air," he said.

"Feels like it," I began, and then a sudden realization came to me. "The rifles and the pack! If we don't get them, we're out of luck!"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Leif," he said, quietly, "if *Khalk'ru* is what you believe, guns aren't going to get us away from him."

"You think this—" I stopped, memory of the shadowy Kraken-shape in the lake of illusion coming back to me.

"Usunhi'yi, the Darkening-Land. The Shadowed Land, your old priest called it, didn't he? Well, I'd say this fits either description."

I lay quiet—no matter what the certainty of coming ordeal a man may carry in his soul, he can't help a certain shrinking when he knows his foot is at the threshold of it. And now quite clearly and certainly I knew just that. All the long trail between *Khalk'ru's* Gobi temple and this place of mirage was wiped out. I was stepping from that focus of *Khalk'ru's* power into this one—where what had been begun in the Gobi must be ended. *Khalk'ru* had let me run for a while, that was all. The old haunting horror began to creep over me. I fought it back.

I would take up the challenge. Nothing on earth could stop me now from going on. And with the determination, I felt the horror suddenly retreat, leave me. For the first time in years I was wholly free of it.

"I'M GOING to see what's down there." Jim drew up his arms. "Hold on to my feet, Leif, and I'll slip over the edge of the stone. I felt along its edge and it seems to go on a bit farther."

"I'll go first," I said.

"And a fine chance I'd have to pull you up if you fell over, you human elephant. But you can yank me up like a fish out of water. If you feel me go limp, or struggle, pull quick. Here goes—catch hold."

I had just time to grip his ankles as he wriggled over the stone, and his head and shoulders passed from sight. On he went, slowly writhing along the slanting rock until my hands and arms were hidden to the shoulders. He paused, and then from the mysterious opacity in which he had vanished came a roar of crazy laughter.

I felt him twist and try to jerk his feet from my hold. The laughter continued, oddly muffled and seemingly from a point beyond where I knew his head must be. I pulled him, fighting against me every inch of the way, out upon the stone. He came out roaring that same mad laughter. His face was red, and his eyes were shining drunkenly; he had in fact all the symptoms of a laughing drunk. But the rapidity of his respiration told the story.

"Breathe slow," I shouted in his ear. "Breathe slow, I tell you."

And then, as his laughter continued and his struggles to tear loose did not abate, I held him down with one arm and closed his nose and mouth with my hand. In a moment or two he relaxed.

I released him; he sat up groggily and stared at me.

"Funniest things," he said, thickly. "Saw funniest faces. . . ."

He shook his head, took a deep breath or two, and lay back on the stone.

"What the hell happened to me?"

"You had an oxygen bun, Indian," I said. "A nice cheap jag on air loaded with carbon dioxide. And that explains a lot of things about this place. You came up breathing three to the second, which is what carbon dioxide does to you. Works on the respiratory centers of the brain and speeds up respiration. You took in more oxygen than you could use, and you got drunk on it. What did you see before the world became so funny?"

"I saw you," he said. "And the sky. It was like looking up out of water. I looked down and around. A little below me was something like a floor of pale green mist. I couldn't see through it. It's warm in there, good and plenty warm, and it smells like trees and flowers. That's all I managed to grasp before I went goofy. Oh, yes, this rock fall keeps right on going down. Maybe we can get to the bottom of it, if we don't laugh ourselves off. I'm going right out and sit in that mirage up to my neck—my God, Leif, I'm freezing!"

I looked at him with concern. His lips were blue, his teeth chattering. The transition from the warmth to the bitter cold was having its effect, and a dangerous one.

"All right," I said, rising. "I'll go first. Breathe slowly, take deep long breaths as slowly as you can, and breathe out just as slowly. You'll soon get used to it. Come on."

I slung the remaining pack over my back, crawfished over the side of the stone, felt solid rock under my feet, and drew myself down within the mirage.

It was warm enough; almost as warm as the steam room of a Turkish bath. I looked up and saw the sky above me like a circle of blue, misty at its edges. Then I saw Jim's legs dropping down toward me, his body bent back from them at an impossible angle. I was seeing him, in fact, about as a fish does an angler wading in its pool. His body seemed to telescope and he was squatting beside me.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"God, but this feels good!" he said.

"Don't talk," I told him. "Just sit here and practice that slow breathing. Watch me."

WE SAT there, silently, for all of half an hour. No sound broke the stillness around me. It smelled of the jungle, of fast growing vigorous green life, and green life falling as swiftly into decay; and there were elusive, alien fragrances. All I could see was the circle of blue sky above, and perhaps a hundred feet below us the pale green mist of which Jim had spoken. It was like a level floor of cloud, impenetrable to the vision. The rock-fall entered it and was lost to sight. I felt no discomfort, but both of us were dripping with sweat. I watched with satisfaction Jim's deep, unhurried breathing.

"Having any trouble?" I asked at last.

"Not a bit," he said, cheerfully. "Once or twice I wanted to step it up a bit, but I think I've got the trick now."

"All right," I said. "Then we'll be moving. I don't believe it will get any worse as we go down."

"You talk like an old-timer. What's your idea of this place anyway, Leif?"

"It's simple enough," I said. "Although the combination hasn't a chance in millions to be duplicated. Here is a wide deep valley entirely hemmed in by precipitous cliffs. It is, in effect, a pit. The mountains enclosing it are seamed with glaciers and ice streams and there is a constant flow of cold air into this pit, even in summer. There is probably volcanic activity close beneath the valley's floor, boiling springs and the like. It may be a miniature of the Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes over to the west. All this produces an excess of carbon dioxide. There is most probably a lush vegetation which adds to this product.

"What we are going into is likely to be a little left-over fragment of the Carboniferous Age—about ten millions years out of its time. The warm, heavy air fills the pit until it reaches the layer of cold air we've just come from. The mirage is produced where the two meet, by approximately the same causes which produce every mirage. How long it's been this way, God alone knows. Parts of Alaska never had a Glacial Age—the ice for some reason or another didn't cover them. When what is New York was under a thousand feet of ice, the Yukon Flats were an oasis filled with all sorts of animals and plant life.

"If this valley existed then, we're due to see some strange survivals. If it's comparatively recent, we'll probably run across some equally interesting adaptations. That's about all, except there must be an outlet of some kind somewhere at about this level, otherwise the warm air would fill the whole valley to the top, as gas does a tank. Let's be going."

Jim said thoughtfully, "I begin to hope we find the guns."

"As you pointed out, they'd be no good against *Khalk'ru*—what, who, if, and where he is," I said. "But they'd be damned handy, aaginst his attendant devils. Keep an eye for them—I mean the guns."

We started down the rock-fall, toward the floor of green mist. The going was not very difficult. We reached the mist without having seen anything of rifles or packs. The mist looked like a heavy fog. We entered it, and that was precisely what it was. It closed around us, thick and warm. The rocks were reeking wet and slippery, and we had to feel for every foot of the way. Twice I thought our numbers were up. How deep that mist was, I could not tell, perhaps two or three hundred feet; a condensation brought about by the peculiar atmospheric conditions that produced the mirage.

The mist began to lighten. It maintained its curious green tint, but I had the idea that this was due to reflection from below. Suddenly it thinned to nothing. We came out of it upon a breast where the falling rocks had met some obstruction and had piled up into a barrier about thrice my height. We climbed that barrier.

We looked upon the valley beneath the mirage.

IT LAY a full thousand feet beneath us. It was filled with pale green light like that in a deep forest glade. That light was both lucent and vaporous, lucent where we stood, but hiding the distance with misty curtains of pallid emerald. To the north and on each side as far as I could see, and melting into the vaporous emerald curtains, was a vast carpet of trees. Their breath came pulsing up to me, jungle-strong, laden with the unfamiliar fragrances. At left and right, the black cliffs fell sheer to the forest edge.

"Listen!" Jim caught my arm.

At first only a faint tapping, then louder and louder, we heard from far away the beating of drums, scores of drums, in a strange staccato rhythm—shrill, mocking, jeering! But they were no drums of *Khalk'ru!* In them nothing of that dreadful trampling of racing feet upon a hollow world.

They ceased. As though in answer, and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

from an entirely different direction, there was a fanfare of trumpets, menacing, warlike. If brazen notes could curse, these did.

They ceased. And again the drums broke forth, still mocking, taunting, defiant.

"Little drums," Jim was whispering, his face set, his eyes brooding on the north. "Drums of—"

He did not finish; he dropped down from the rocks, and I followed.

The barrier led to the east, dipping steadily downward. We followed its base. It stood like a great wall between us and the valley, barring our vision. We heard the drums no more. We descended five hundred feet at least before the barrier ended. At its end was another rock slide like that down which the rifles and pack had fallen.

We stood studying it. It descended at an angle of about forty-five degrees, and while not so smooth as the other, it had a few foot-or-hand-holds.

The air had steadily grown warmer. It was not an uncomfortable heat; there was a queer tingling life about it, an exhalation of the crowding forest or of the valley itself, I thought. It gave me a feeling of rampant, reckless life, a heady exaltation. The pack had grown tiresome. If we were to negotiate the slide, and there seemed nothing else to do, I couldn't very well carry it. I unslung it.

"Letter of introduction," I said, and sent it slithering down the rock.

"Breathe deep and slow, you poor ass," said Jim, and laughed.

His eyes were bright; he looked happy; like a man from whom some burden of fear and doubt had fallen. He looked, in fact, as I had felt when I had taken up that challenge of the unknown not so long before. And I wondered.

The slithering pack gave a little leap and dropped completely out of sight. Evidently the slide did not go all the way to the valley floor, or, if so, it continued at a sharper angle at the point of the pack's disappearance.

"It'll be a hard place to climb back."

He had read my thought. I nodded.

I let myself cautiously over the side and began to worm down the slide flat on my belly, Jim following. We had negotiated about three-quarters of it when I heard him cry out. Then his falling body struck me. I caught him with one hand, but it broke my own precarious hold. We went rolling down the slide together and dropped into space. I felt a jarring shock and abruptly went completely out.

CHAPTER VII

THE LITTLE PEOPLE

I CAME to myself to find Jim pumping the breath back into me. I was lying on something soft. I moved my legs gingerly and sat up. I looked around. We were on a bank of moss—in it, rather, for the top of the moss was a foot or more above my head. It was an exceedingly overgrown moss, I thought, staring at it stupidly. I had never seen moss as big as that! Had I shrunk, or was it really so overgrown? Above me was a hundred feet of almost sheer cliff.

"Well, we're here," said Jim.

"How did we get here?" I asked, dazed.

He pointed to the cliff.

"We fell down that. A little way down we struck a ledge. You did, rather. I was on top. It bumped us right out onto this nice big moss mattress. I was still on top. Which is why I've been pumping the breath back into you for the last five minutes. Sorry, Leif, but if it had been the other way about, you'd certainly have had to proceed on your pilgrimage alone. I haven't your resilience."

He laughed. I stood up and looked about us. The bed of giant moss on which we had landed formed a mound between us and the forest. At the base of the cliff was piled the débris of the fall that had made the slide. I looked at these rocks and shivered. If we had struck them we would have been a jumble of broken bones and mangled flesh. I felt myself over. I was intact.

"Everything, Indian," I said piously, "is always for the best."

"God, Degataga!" He gave me my Indian nickname. "You had me worried for a while!" There was no laughter in his face; he turned abruptly. "Look at the forest."

The mound of moss was a huge and high oval, hemmed almost to the base of the cliffs by gigantic trees. They were somewhat like the sequoias of California, and quite high. Their crowns towered, and their enormous boles were colums carved by Titans. Beneath them grew graceful ferns, tall as palm trees, and curious conifers with trunks thin as bamboos and scaled red and yellow.

Over them, hanging from the boles and branches of the trees, were vines and clusters of flowers of every shape and color; there were cressets of orchids, and chandeliers of lilies; strange symmetrical trees, the tips of whose leafless branches held up flower cups as though they were candelabra; chimes of flower bells swayed from boughs, and there were long ropes, and garlands of small starry

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

flowers, white and crimson and in all the blues of the tropic seas.

Bees dipped into them, and there was a constant flashing of great dragon-flies all in lacquered mail of green and scarlet. And mysterious shadows drifted through the forest, like the shadows of the wings of hovering unseen guardians.

It was no forest of the Carboniferous Age, at least none such as I had ever seen reconstructed by science. It was a forest of enchantment. Out of it came the heady fragrances. Nor was it, for all its strangeness, in the least sinister or forbidding. It was very beautiful.

"The woods of the gods! Anything might live in a place like that," whispered Jim. "Anything that is lovely—"

Ah, Tsantawu, my Indian brother—had that been but true!

All I said was: "It's going to be pretty hard to get through."

"I was thinking that," he answered. "Maybe the best thing is to skirt the cliffs. We may run across easier going farther on. Which way—right or left?"

We tossed a coin. The coin spun right.

Then I saw the pack not far away, and walked over to retrieve it. The moss was unsteady as a double spring-mattress. I wondered how it came to be there; thought that probably a few of the giant trees had been felled by the rock-fall and the moss had fed upon their decay. I slung the pack over my shoulders, and we tramped waist-deep in the spongy growth to the cliffs.

WE SKIRTED the cliffs for about a mile. Sometimes the forest pressed so closely that we had trouble clinging to the rock. Then it began to change. The giant trees retreated. We entered a brake of the immense ferns. Except for the bees and the lacquered dragon-flies, there was no sign of life except the riotous vegetation.

We passed out of the ferns and into a most singular small meadow. It was almost like a clearing. At each side were the ferns; the forest formed a palisade at one end; at the other was a sheer cliff whose black face was spangled with large cup-shaped white flowers which hung from short, reddish, rather repellently snake-like vines whose roots I supposed were fixed in crevices in the rocks.

No trees or ferns of any kind grew in the meadow. It was carpeted by a lacy grass upon whose tips were minute blue flowerets. From the base of the cliff arose a thin veil of steam which streamed up softly high in air, bathing the cup-shaped white blossoms.

A boiling spring, we decided. We drew closer to examine it.

We heard a wailing—despairing, agonized. Like the wail of a heartbroken, tortured child, yet neither quite human nor quite animal. It had come from the cliff, from somewhere behind the veils of steam. We stopped short, listening. The wailing began again, within it something that stirred the very depth of pity; and it did not cease.

We ran toward the cliff. The steamy curtain at its base was dense. We skirted it and reached its farther end.

At the base of the cliff was a long and narrow pool, like a small closed stream. Its water was black and bubbling, and from these bubbles came the steam. From end to end of the boiling pool, across the face of the black rock, ran a yard-wide ledge. Above it, spaced at regular intervals, were niches cut within the cliff, small as cradles.

In two of these niches, half within them and half upon the ledge, lay what at first glance seemed two children. They lay outstretched upon their backs, their tiny hands and feet fastened to the stone by staples of bronze. Their hair was long, falling almost to their feet; their skin a golden yellow. Their hair streamed down their sides; their bodies were stark naked.

And now I saw that they were not children. They were mature—a little man and a little woman. The woman had twisted her head and was staring at the other pygmy. It was she who was wailing. She did not see us, her eyes intent upon him. He lay rigid, his eyes closed. Upon his breast, over his heart, was a black corrosion, as though acid had been dropped upon it.

There was a movement on the cliff close above him. One of the cup-shaped white flowers was there. Could it have been that which had moved? It hung a foot above the little man's breast, and on its scarlet pistils was slowly gathering a drop of what I took for nectar.

It *had* been the flower whose movement had caught my eye! For as I looked, the reddish vine trembled. It writhed like a sluggish worm an inch down the rock. The flower shook its cup as though it were a mouth trying to shake loose the gathering drop. And the flower mouth was directly over the little man's heart and the black corrosion on his breast.

I stepped out upon the narrow path, reached up and grasped the vine and tore it loose. It squirmed in my hand like a snake. Its roots clung to my fingers, and like a snake's head the flower

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

raised itself as though to strike. Its rim was thick and fleshy, like a round white mouth. The drop of nectar fell upon my hand and a flaming agony bit into it, running up my arm like a flame. I hurled the squirming thing into the boiling pool.

Close above the little woman was another of the crawling vines. I tore it loose as I had the other. It, too, strove to strike me with its head of flower, but either there was none of that dreadful nectar in its cup, or it missed me. I threw it after the other.

I bent over the little man. His eyes were open; he was glaring up at me. Like his skin, his eyes were yellow, tilted, Mongolian. They seemed to have no pupils, and they were not wholly human; no more than had been the wailing of his woman. There was agony in them, and there was bitter hatred. His gaze wandered to my hair, and I saw amazement banish the hatred.

THE flaming torment of my hand and arm was almost intolerable. By it, I knew what the pygmy must be suffering. I tore away the staples that fettered him. I lifted the little man, and passed him over to Jim. He weighed no more than a baby.

I snapped the staples from the slab on which lay the little woman. There was no fear nor hatred in her eyes. They were filled with wonder and unmistakable gratitude. I carried her over and set her beside her man.

I looked back, up the face of the black cliff. There was movement all over it; the reddish ropes of the vines writhing, the white flowers swaying, raising and lowering their cups. It was rather hideous.

The little man lay quietly, yellow eyes turning from me to Jim and back to me again. The woman spoke, in trilling, bird-like syllables. She darted away across the meadow, into the forest.

Jim was staring down upon the golden pygmy like a man in a dream.

"The *Yunwi Tsundsi'*! The Little People. It was all true then!" he whispered.

The little woman came running out of the fern brake. Her hands were full of thick, heavily veined leaves. She darted a look at me as of apology, and bent over her man. She squeezed some of the leaves over his breast. A milky sap streamed through her fingers and dropped upon the black corroded spot. It spread over it like a film. The little man stiffened, groaned, relaxed and lay still. The agony fled from his eyes.

She took my hand. Where the nectar had touched, the skin had turned black. was beginning to rot. She squeezed the juice of the leaves upon it. A pang compared to which all the torment that had gone before was nothing ran through hand and arm. And almost instantly, all pain was gone. The venom of the cup-shaped white flowers had been neutralized by the leaves' milky sap.

I looked at the little man's breast. The black corrosion had disappeared. There was a wound like an acid burn, red and normal. I looked at my hand. It was inflamed, but the blackness was no longer there.

The little woman bowed before me. The little man arose. He looked into my blue eyes, and ran his gaze along my bulk. I watched suspicion grow, and return of that bitter hate. He spoke to his woman. She answered at some length, pointing to the cliff, to my inflamed hand, and to both of their ankles and wrists. The little man beckoned to me; by gesture he asked me to bend down to him. I did. He touched my yellow hair; he ran it through his tiny fingers. He laid his hand on my heart, then his head—listening to its beat.

He struck me with his small hand across the mouth. It was no blow—I knew it for a caress.

Tired Kidneys Often Bring Sleepless Nights

Doctors say your kidneys contain 15 miles of tiny tubes or filters which help to purify the blood and keep you healthy. When they get tired and don't work right in the daytime, many people have to get up nights. Frequent or scanty passages with smarting and burning sometimes shows there is something wrong with your kidneys or bladder. Don't neglect this condition and lose valuable, restful sleep.

When disorder of kidney function permits poisonous matter to remain in your blood, it may also cause nagging backache, rheumatic pains, leg pains, loss of pep and energy, swelling, puffiness under the eyes, headaches and dizziness.

Don't wait! Ask your druggist for Doan's Pills, used successfully by millions for over 40 years. They give happy relief and will help the 15 miles of kidney tubes flush out poisonous waste from your blood. Get Doan's Pills.

(ADV.)

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The little man smiled at me, and trilled. I could not understand, of course, and shook my head helplessly. He looked up at Jim and trilled another question. Jim tried him in the Cherokee. This time it was the little man who shook his head. He spoke again to his woman. Clearly I caught the word "Evalie" in the bird-like sounds. She nodded.

Motioning us to follow, they ran across the meadow, toward the farther brake of fern. I realized how little they were—hardly halfway between my knee and thigh. They were beautifully formed. Their long hair was a chestnut brown, and extraordinarily fine and silky. It floated behind them like cobwebs.

THEY ran like small deer, and we were hard put to keep up with them. They entered the fern brake toward which we had been heading, and here they slowed their pace. On and on we went through the giant ferns. I could see no path, but the golden pygmies seemed to know their way.

We came out of the ferns. Before us was a wide sward covered with the blue flowerets whose blue carpet ran to the banks of a wide river, a strange river indeed; a river all milky white, over whose placid surface hovered swirls of opalescent mist. Vaguely through the swirls I caught a glimpse of green, level plains upon the white river's farther side, and green scarps.

The little man suddenly halted. He bent his ear to the ground. He leaped back into the brake, motioning us to follow. In a few minutes we came across what appeared to be a half-ruined watch tower. Its entrance gaped open. The pygmies slipped within it, once more beckoning us.

Inside the tower was a crumbling flight of stones leading to its top. The little man and woman danced up them, with us close behind them. There was a small chamber at the tower's top through the chinks of whose stones the green light streamed. I peered through one of the crevices, down upon the blue sward and the white river. I heard the faint trampling of horses' feet and the low chanting of women; closer it drew and closer.

A woman came riding down the blue sward. She was astride a great black mare. She wore, like a hood, the head of a white wolf. Its pelt covered her shoulders and back. Over that silvery pelt her hair fell in two thick braids of flaming red. Her high, round breasts were bare, and beneath them the paws of the white wolf were clasped like a girdle. Her eyes were blue as the corn flower and set wide apart under a broad, low forehead. Her skin was milky-white flushed with soft rose. Her mouth was full-lipped, crimson, and both amorous and cruel.

She was a strong woman, tall almost as I. She was like a Valkyrie, and like those messengers of Odin she carried on her saddle before her, held by one arm, a body. But it was no soul of slain warrior snatched up for flight to Valhalla. It was a girl. A girl whose arms were bound to her sides by stout thongs, with head bent hopelessly on her breast. I could not see her face, it was hidden under the veil of her hair. But the hair was russet red and her skin was fair as that of the woman who held her.

Over the wolf-woman's head flew a snow-white falcon, dipping and circling and keeping pace with her as she rode.

And a dozen yards behind her rode a half-score other women, young and strong-thewed, pink-skinned and blue-eyed, their hair of copper-red, rust-red, bronzy-red, plaited around their heads or hanging in long braids down their shoulders. They were bare-breasted, kirtled and buskined. They carried long, slender spears and small round targes. And they, too, were like Valkyries, each of them a shield-maiden of the Æsir. As they rode, they sang, softly, muted, a strange chant.

The wolf-woman and her captive passed around a bend of the sward and out of sight. The chanting women followed and were hidden.

There was a gleam of silver from the white falcon's wings as it circled and dropped, circled and dropped. Then it, too, was gone.

CHAPTER VIII

EVALIE

THE golden pygmies hissed; their yellow eyes were molten with hatred. Jim stood silent, watching me. Again I wondered at his strangeness.

The little man touched my hand; talking in the rapid trilling syllables, and pointing over the white river. Clearly he was telling me we must cross it. He stopped, listening intently. The woman ran down the broken stairs of the tower. The little man twittered angrily, darted to Jim, beat at his legs with his fists as though to arouse him, then shot after the woman.

"Snap out of it, Indian!" I cried impatiently. "They want us to hurry."

He shook his head, like a man shaking away the last cobwebs of some dream; he grinned at me with full return of his old self.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Another attack of carbon dioxide," he said. "Spiritual this time, though. It's all over now. Beat it."

We sped down the broken steps. The little man was waiting for us; or at least he had not run away, for, if waiting for us, he was doing so in a most singular manner. He was dancing around in a small circle, waving his arms and hands oddly, and trilling a weird melody upon four notes, repeated over and over again in varying progressions. The woman was nowhere in sight.

A wolf howled far beyond the moss-bank of our fall. It was answered by other wolves farther away in the flowered forest, like a hunting pack whose leader has found the scent.

The little woman came racing through the fern brake; the little man stopped dancing. Her hands were filled with small, purplish fruits resembling fox-grapes. The little man pointed toward the white river, and they set off through the screening brake of ferns. We followed. We came out of the brake, crossed the blue sward, and stood on the bank of the river.

The howl of the wolf sounded again, answered by the others, and closer. The little man leaped up on me, twittering frantically; he twined his legs about my waist and strove to tear from me my shirt. The woman was trilling at Jim, waving in her hands the bunches of purple fruit.

"They want us to take off our clothes," said Jim. "They want us to be damned quick about it."

We stripped in double quick time, the golden pygmies dancing around us and trembling with impatience. There was a crevice in the bank, into which I pushed the pack. Quickly we rolled up our clothes and boots, threw a strap around them and slung them over our shoulders. The little woman threw a handful of the fruit to her man. She motioned Jim to bend, and as he did so she squeezed the berries over his head and hands, his breast and thighs and feet. The little man was doing the same for me. The fruit had an oddly pungent odor that made my eyes water.

I straightened up and looked out over the white river.

The head of a serpent broke through its milky surface; then another and another. Their heads were as large as those of the anaconda, and were scaled in vivid emerald. They were crested by brilliant green spines which continued along their backs and were revealed as they swirled and twisted in the white water. Quite definitely, I did not like plunging into that water, but now I realized what had been the purpose of our anointing; and that most certainly the golden pygmies could intend us no harm. And just as certainly, I assumed, they knew what they were about.

THE howling of the wolves came once more, not only much nearer, but also from the direction along which had gone the troop of women. The little man dived into the water, motioning me to follow. I obeyed, and heard the small splash of the woman and the louder one of Jim. The little man glanced back at me, nodded, and began to swim across like an eel, at a speed that I found difficult to emulate.

The crested serpents did not molest us. Once I felt the slither of scales across my loins; once I shook the water from my eyes to find one of them swimming beside me; matching my speed in play, or so it seemed; racing me.

The water was warm, as warm as the milk it resembled, and curiously buoyant. The river at this point was about a thousand feet wide. I had covered half of it when I heard a shrill shriek and felt the buffeting of wings about my head. I rolled over, beating up with my own hands to drive off whatever it was that had attacked me. It was the white falcon of the wolf-woman, hovering, dropping, rising again, beating me with its pinions! I heard a cry from the bank, a bell-like contralto, vibrant, imperious—and in the Uighur:

"Come back, Yellow-hair!"

I swung round to see. The falcon ceased its buffetings. Upon the farther bank was the wolf-woman upon her great black mare; the captive girl still clasped in her arm. Her blue eyes were like sapphire stars, her free hand was raised in summons.

And all around her, heads lowered, glaring at me with eyes as green as hers were blue, was a pack of snow-white wolves!

"Come back, I say!" the wolf-woman cried again.

She was very beautiful—the wolf-woman. It would not have been hard to have obeyed. But no—she was not a wolf-woman! What was she? Into my mind came a Uighur word, an ancient word that I had not known I knew. That was the *Salur'da*—the witch-woman. And with it came angry resentment of her summons. Who was she—the *Salur'da*—to command me? Me, Dwayanu, who in olden time long-forgot would have had her whipped with scorpions for such insolence!

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I raised myself high above the white water.

"Back to your den, *Salur'da!*" I shouted. "Does Dwayanu come to your beck? Back to your den—and when *I* summon *you,* then see that you obey!"

She stared at me, stark amazement in her eyes; the strong arm that held the girl relaxed so that the captive almost dropped from the mare's high pommel. I turned my back and struck out across the water to the farther shore.

I heard the witch-woman whistle. The falcon circling round my head screamed, and flew off. I heard the white wolves snarling; I heard the thud of the black mare's hoofs racing over the blue sward. I reached the bank and climbed up. Only then did I turn. Witch-woman, falcon and white wolves—all of them were gone.

Across my wake the emerald-headed, emerald-crested serpents swam and swirled and dived.

The golden pygmies had climbed upon the bank. I heard Jim laugh.

"What did you say to her?" he asked. "I gathered you were turning down an invitation, and were pretty rough about it."

"The witch-woman comes to my call —not I to hers," I answered, and wondered as I did so what it was that impelled the words.

"Still very much—Dwayanu, aren't you, Leif?" He studied me curiously. "Just what touched the trigger on you this time?"

"I don't know," I said morosely, the inexplicable resentment against the woman still strong, and, because I could not understand it, irritating to a degree. "She ordered me to come back, and a little firecracker went off in my brain. Then I—seemed to know her for what she is, and that her command was rank insolence. I told her so. She was no more surprised by what I said than I am. It was like some one else speaking. It was like"—I hesitated—"well, it was like when I started that cursed ritual and couldn't stop."

HE NODDED, then without comment began to put on his clothes. I followed suit. They were soaking wet, and the pygmies watched me wriggle into them with frank amusement. I noticed that the angry red around the wound on the little man's breast had paled, and that while the wound itself was raw, it was not deep and had already begun to close. I looked at my own hand; the red had almost disappeared, and only a slight tenderness showed where the nectar had touched it. I wondered how many of the poisoned drops had fallen upon the little man, and how he had managed to bear that torment in stoic silence.

When we had laced our boots, the golden pygmies trotted off, away from the river toward a line of cliffs about a mile ahead. The vaporous green light half hid them, as it had wholly hidden our view to the north when we had first looked over the valley. For half the distance the ground was level and covered with the blue-flowered grass. Then ferns began, steadily growing higher. Before they could cover the little pair's heads, we came upon a trail little wider than a deer path which threaded into the greater brake. Into this we turned.

I looked at my watch. It was mid-afternoon. We had eaten nothing since early morning, and I thought regretfully of the pack I had left behind. However, it is my training to eat heartily when I can, and philosophically go without when I must. So I tightened my belt and glanced back at Jim close upon my heels.

"Hungry?" I asked.

"No. Too busy thinking."

"You ought to be able to answer this, Indian—what brought the red-headed beauty back?"

"The wolves did, of course. Didn't you hear them howling after her? They found our track and gave her the signal."

"I'd thought so—but it's incredible! Hell—then she is a witch-woman, all right!"

"Not because of that. You're forgetting your Mowgli and the Gray Companions. Wolves aren't hard to train. But she's witch-woman, nevertheless. Don't hold back Dwayanu when you deal with her, Leif."

Before I could answer him, the little drums again began to beat. At first only a few, then steadily more and more until there were scores of them. This time the cadences were lilting, gay, tapping out a dancing rhythm that lifted all weariness. They did not seem far away. But now the ferns were high over our heads and impenetrable to the sight, and the narrow path wove in and out among them like a meandering stream.

The pygmies hastened their pace. Suddenly the trail came out of the ferns, and the pair halted. In front of us the ground sloped sharply upward for three or four hundred feet. The slope, except where the path ran, was covered from bottom to top with a tangle of thick green vines studded along all their length with wicked three-inch thorns; a livng *cheval-de-frise* which no living creature

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

could penetrate. At the end of the path was a squat tower of stone, and from this came the glint of spear heads.

In the tower a shrill-voiced drum chattered an unmistakable alarm. Instantly the lilting drums were silent. I could hear that same shrill chatter being taken up and repeated from point to point, diminishing in the far distance; and now I saw that the slope was like an immense circular fortification, curving far out toward the unbroken palisade of the giant ferns and retreating at our right toward the sheer wall of black cliff, far away. Everywhere upon it was the thicket of thorn.

The little man twittered to the woman, and walked up the trail toward the tower. He was met by a group of other pygmies who came streaming out of it. The little woman stayed with us, nodding and smiling reassuringly.

Another drum, or a trio of them, began to beat from the tower. I thought there were three because their burden was on three different notes, soft, caressing, yet far carrying. They sang a word, a name, those drums, as plainly as though they had lips, the name I had heard in the trilling of the pygmies.

"Ev-ah-lee . . . Ev-ah-lee . . . Ev-ah-lee. . . ." Over and over. The drums in the other towers were silent.

THE little man beckoned us. We went forward gingerly, avoiding with difficulty the thorns. We came to the top of the path beside the small tower. A score of the little men stepped out and barred our way. None was taller than the one I had saved from the white flowers. All had the same golden skin, the same half-animal yellow eyes; like his, their hair was long and silky, floating almost to tiny feet.

They wore twisted loin-cloths of what appeared to be cotton; around their waists were broad girdles of silver, pierced like lace-work in intricate designs. Their spears were wicked weapons for all their apparent frailty; long-handled, hafted in some black wood, and with foot-deep points of red metal barbed like a muskellunge hook from tip to base. Swung on their backs were black bows with long arrows barbed in similar manner; and swung in their metal girdles were slender sickle-shaped knives of the red metal, like scimitars of gnomes.

They stood staring up at us like small children; they made me feel as Gulliver must have felt among the Lilliputians; also, there was that about them which gave me no desire to tempt them to use those weapons. They looked at Jim with curiosity and interest and with no trace of unfriendliness. They looked at me with little faces that grew hard and fierce. Only when their eyes roved to my yellow hair did I see wonder and doubt lighten suspicion—but they never dropped the points of the spears turned toward me.

"Ev-ah-lee . . . Ev-ah-lee . . . Ev-ah-lee. . . ." sang the drums.

There was an answering roll from beyond, and they were silent. I looked over the heads of the little men. Behind the rim of the curving slope lay apparently a large plain. I could take in little of it, for on one side the tower hid the view and on the other was raised a high screen of the thorned vines, ready to be dropped like a portcullis across the head of the path. Of what I could see, part seemed to be under cultivation of some kind, the rest appeared to be park-land covered with finely kept lawns and orchard-like copses of trees. Across it, from the cliffs, ran a crooked creek, and here and there I caught sight of small ponds glimmering with the same whiteness as the river of the crested serpents. And spaced about a thousand feet apart, as far as I could see, the miniature towers stood guard along the inclosing rim.

I heard a sweet, low-pitched voice at the other side of the tower trilling the bird-like syllables of the little people—And then—I saw Evalie.

Have you watched a willow bough swaying in spring above some clear sylvan pool; or a slender birch dancing with the wind in a secret woodland covert; or the flitting green shadows in a deep forest glade which are dryads half-tempted to reveal themselves? I thought of them as she came toward us.

She was a dark girl, and a tall girl. Her eyes were brown under long black lashes, the clear brown of the mountain brook in autumn; her hair was black, the jetty hair that in a certain light has a sheen of darkest blue. Her face was small, her features certainly neither classic nor regular—the brows almost meeting in two level lines above her small, straight nose; her mouth was large, but finely cut and sensitive.

Over her broad, low forehead the blue-black hair was braided like a coronal. Her skin was clear amber. Like polished fine amber it shone under the loose, yet clinging, garment that clothed her, knee-long, slivery, cobweb fine and transparent. Around her hips was the white loin-cloth of the little people. Unlike them, her feet were sandaled.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

But it was the grace of her that made the breath catch in your throat as you looked at her; the long flowing line from ankle to shoulder, delicate and mobile as the curve of water flowing over some smooth breast of rock, a liquid grace of line that changed with every movement.

It was that—and the life that burned in her like the green flame of the virgin forest when the kisses of spring are being changed for the warmer caresses of summer. I knew now why the old Greeks had believed in the dryads, the naiads, the neriads—the woman souls of trees, of brooks and waterfalls and fountains, and of the waves.

I could not tell how old she was—she might have been eighteen or twenty-eight. Hers was the pagan beauty which knows no age.

SHE examined me, my clothes and boots, in manifest perplexity; she glanced at Jim, nodded, as though to say there was nothing in him to be disturbed about; then turned back to me, studying me. The small soldiers ringed her, heads a little above her knees, their spears ready.

The little man and his woman had stepped forward. They were both talking at once, pointing to his breast, to my hand, to my yellow hair. She laughed, drew the little woman to her and covered her lips with a hand. The little man went on trilling and twittering; now and then the girl interrupted him with what clearly was a question. Her voice was liquid and throaty, like the deeper notes of the thrush, nor did the trilling syllables have the shrill falsetto pipings which so marked the speech of the dwarfs.

I had noticed Jim listening with puzzled intensity whenever the girl did the talking. Now he caught my arm, whispering:

"It's Cherokee they're speaking! Or something like it—some allied tongue. Listen . . . there was a word . . . it sounded like *Yun'wini'giski* . . . it means 'Man-eaters,' literally 'They eat people,' if that's what it was . . . and look . . . he's showing how the vines crawled down the cliffs. . . ."

The girl began speaking again. I listened intently. The rapid enunciation and the trilling made it difficult, but I caught sounds that seemed familiar—and now I heard a combination that I certainly knew—

"It's some kind of Mongolian tongue, Jim. I got a word just then that means 'serpent-water' in a dozen different dialects."

"I know—she called the snake *aha'-nada* and the Cherokees say *inadu*—but it's Indian, not Mongolian."

"It might be both. The Indian dialects are Mongolian. Maybe it's the ancient mother-tongue. If we could only get her to speak slower and tune down on the trills."

"It might be that. The Cherokees called themselves 'the oldest people' and their language 'the first speech'— Wait, I'm going to try something—"

He stepped forward, hand upraised; he spoke that word which in the Cherokee means equally friend or one who comes with good intentions. He said it several times. I saw both wonder and comprehension creep into Evalie's eyes. She repeated it as he had spoken it, then turned to the pygmies, passing the word on to them—and I could distinguish it now plainly within the trills and pipings. The pygmies came closer, staring up at Jim.

He said: "We come from outside. We know nothing of this place. We know none within it."

Several times he had to repeat this before she caught it. She looked gravely at him, and at me doubtfully—yet like one who would like to believe. She answered slowly, haltingly, evidently trying to make us understand.

"But, Sri"—she pointed to the little man—"has said that in the water he spoke the tongue of evil."

"He speaks many tongues," said Jim, swiftly—then to me, "Talk to her. Don't stand there like a dummy, admiring her. This girl can think, and we're in a jam. Your looks make no hit with the dwarfs, Leif, in spite of what you did."

"Is it any stranger that I should have spoken that tongue than that I now speak yours, Evalie?" I said. And asked the same question in two of the oldest dialects of the Mongolian that I knew. She studied me, thoughtfully.

"No," she said at last—"no; for I, too, know something of it, yet that does not make me evil."

And suddenly she smiled, and trilled some command to the guards. For the first time they lowered their spears, regarding me with something of the friendly interest they had shown toward Jim. Within the tower the drums began to roll a cheerful tattoo. As at a signal, the other unseen drums which the shrill alarm had silenced, resumed their lilting rhythm.

The girl beckoned us. We walked behind her, the little soldiers ringing us, between the portcullis of thorn and the tower.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

We passed over the threshold of the guarded heart of the Land of the Little People and of Evalie.

CHAPTER IX

THE DWELLERS IN THE MIRAGE

THE green light that filled the Shadowed Land was darkening, as the forest darkens at dusk. The sun must long since have dipped beneath the peaks circling that illusory floor which was the sky of the Shadowed Land. Yet here the glow faded slowly; as though it were not wholly dependent upon the sun; as though the place had some luminosity of its own.

We sat beside the tent of Evalie. It was pitched on a rounded knoll not far from the entrance of her lair within the cliff. All along the base of that cliff were the lairs of the Little People; tiny openings through which none larger than they could creep into the caves that were their homes, their laboratories, their workshops, their storehouses and granaries, their impregnable fortresses.

It had been hours since we had followed her over the plain between the watch-tower and her tent. The golden pygmies had swarmed from every side, curious as children, chattering and trilling, questioning Evalie, twittering her answers to those on the outskirts of the crowd. Even now there was a ring of them around the base of the knoll; dozens of little men and little women, staring up at us with their yellow eyes; chirping and laughing. In the arms of the women were babies like tiniest dolls, and like larger dolls were the older children who clustered at their knees.

Child-like, their curiosity was soon satisfied; they went back to their occupations and their play. Others, curiosity not yet quenched, took their places.

I watched them dancing upon the smooth grass. They danced in circling measures to the lilting rhythm of their drums. There were other knolls upon the plain, both larger and smaller than that on which we were, and all of them as rounded and as symmetrical. Around and over them the golden pygmies danced to the throbbing of the little drums. They made me think of fairy circles, fairy hills, fairy dancers of folk-lore.

They had brought us little loaves of bread, and oddly sweet but palatable milk and cheese, and unfamiliar delicious fruits and melons. I was ashamed of the number of platters I had cleaned. The little people had only watched, and laughed, and urged the women to bring me more.

"It's the food of the *Yunwi Tsundsi*' you're eating. Fairy food, Leif!" grinned Jim. "Look out, or you can never eat mortal food again."

I looked at Evalie and the wine and amber beauty of her. Well, I could believe she had been brought up on something more than mortal food.

I studied the plain for the hundredth time. The slope on which stood the squat towers was an immense semi-circle, the ends of whose arcs met the black cliffs. It must enclose, I thought, some ten square miles. Beyond the thorned vines were the brakes of the giant fern; beyond them, on the other side of the river, I could glimpse the great trees. If there were forests on this side, I could not tell. Nor what else there might be of living things. There was something to be guarded against, certainly, else why the fortification, the defenses?

Whatever else it might be, this guarded land of the golden pygmies was a small Paradise, with its stands of grain, its orchards, its vines and berries and its green fields. Suddenly I realized that except for those on the trees and vines, I had seen no flowers.

I THOUGHT over what Evalie had told us of herself, carefully and slowly tuning down the trilling syllables of the Little People into vocables we could understand. It was an ancient tongue she spoke—one whose roots struck far deeper down in the soil of Time than any I knew, unless it was the archaic Uighur itself. Minute by minute I found myself mastering it with ever greater ease; but not so rapidly as Jim, who seemed instinctively to grasp its differences and interpret them.

Well, and why not? I asked myself jealously. An Englishman would understand the speech of Chaucer or The Venerable Bede far more easily than a German or Italian. And to the tongue that he had learned at his mother's knee, this of Evalie's bore about the same relation. He had even essayed a few trills to the watching pygmies, to their huge delight. More than that, however, they had understood him. Both of us could follow Evalie's thought better than she could ours.

Whence had the Little People come into the Shadowed Land? And where had they learned that ancient tongue? As well ask how it came that the Sumerians, whose great city the Bible calls Ur of the Chaldees, spoke a Mongolian language. They, too, were a dwarfish race, masters of strange sorceries, students of the stars. And no man knows whence they came into Mesopotamia

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

with their science full blown. Asia is the Ancient Mother, and how many races she has given birth and watched blown away in dust none can say.

The transformation of the tongue into the bird-like speech of the Little People, I thought I understood. Obviously, the smaller the throat, the higher are the sounds produced. Unless by some freak, one never hears a child with a bass voice. The tallest of the Little People was no bigger than a six-year-old child. They could not, perforce, sound the gutturals and deeper tones; so they had to substitute other sounds. The natural thing when you cannot strike a note in a lower octave, is to strike that same note in a higher. And so they had, and in time this had developed into the overlying pattern of trills and pipings beneath which, however, the essential structure persisted.

She remembered, Evalie had told us, a great stone house. She thought she remembered a great water. She remembered a land of trees which had become "white and cold." There had been a man and a woman . . . then there was only the man . . . it was all like mist. All she truly remembered was the Little People . . . she had forgotten there had ever been anything else . . . until we had summoned the misty memories.

She remembered when she had been no bigger than the Little People . . . and how frightened she was when she began to be bigger than they. The Little People, the *Rrrllya*—it is the closest I can come to the trill—loved her; they did as she told them to do. They had fed and clothed and taught her; especially the mother of Sri, whose life I had saved from the Death Flowers. Taught her what? She looked at us oddly, and only repeated—"taught me."

Sometimes she danced with the Little People and sometimes she danced for them—again the oddly secretive, half-amused glance. That was all. How long ago had she been as little as the Little People? She did not know—long and long ago. Who had named her Evalie? Why, the woman.

I studied her covertly as she sat. There was not one thing about her to give a clew to her race. Foundling, I thought, she must, of course, have been; the vague man and woman her father and mother. But what had they been—of what country? No more than could her lips, did her eyes or hair, coloring or body even hint at answer.

She was more changeling than I! A changeling of the mirage! Nurtured on food from Goblin Market! I wondered whether she would change back again into everyday woman if I carried her out of the Shadowed Land—

I felt the ring touch my breast with the touch of ice.

Carry her away! There was *Khalk'ru* to meet first—and the witch-woman!

The green twilight deepened; great fire-flies began to flash lanterns of pale topaz through the flowering trees; a little breeze stole over the fern brakes, laden with the fragrances of the far forest. Evalie sighed.

THE green twilight had deepened into darkness; a luminous darkness, as though a full moon were shining behind a cloud-veiled sky. The golden pygmies had stilled their lilting drums; they were passing into their cliff lairs. Only from the distant towers came the *tap-tap-tap* of the drums of the guards, whispering to each other across the thorn-covered slope. The fire-flies' lights were like the lanterns of a goblin watch; big moths floated by on silvery wings like elfin planes.

"Evalie," Jim spoke. "The *Yuniwi Tsundsi*'—the Little People—how long have they dwelt here?"

"Always, Tsantawu—or so they say."

"And those others—the red-haired women?"

"They are of the *Ayjir*—it was Lur the Sorceress who wore the wolf-skin. She rules the *Ayjir* with Yodin the High Priest and Tibur—Tibur the Laugher, Tibur the Smith. He is not so tall as you, Leif, but he is broader of shoulder and girth, and he is strong—strong! I will tell you of the *Ayjir*.

"The Little People say they came riding here long and long and long ago. Then the *Rrrllya* held the land on each side of the river. There were many of the *Ayjir*—and many. Far more than now, many men and women where now are mainly women and few men. They came as though in haste from far away, or so the Little People say their fathers told them. They were led by a—by a—I have no word! It has a name, but that name I will not speak—no, not even within me! Yet it has a shape . . . I have seen it on the banners that float from the towers of Karak . . . and it is on the breasts of Lur and Tibur when they. . . ."

She shivered and was silent. A silver-winged moth dropped upon her hand, lifting and dropping its shining wings; gently she raised it to her lips, wafted it away.

"All this the *Rrrllya*—whom you call the Little People—did not then know.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The *Ayjir* rested. They began to build Karak, and to cut within the cliff their Temple to—to what had led them here. They built quickly at first, as though they feared pursuit; but when none came, more slowly. They would have made my little ones their servants, their slaves. The *Rrrllya* would not have it so. There was war. The little ones lay in wait around Karak, and when the *Ayjir* came forth, they killed them; for the little ones know all the—the life—of the plants, and so they know how to make their spears and arrows slay at once those whom they only touch. And so, many of the *Ayjir* died.

"At last a truce was made, and not because the Little People were being beaten, for they were not, but for another reason. The *Ayjir* were cunning; they laid traps for the little ones, and caught a number. Then this they did—they carried them to the Temple and sacrified them to—to that which had led them here. By sevens they took them to the Temple, and one out of each seven they made watch that sacrifice, then released, to carry to the *Rrrllya* the tale of what he had seen.

"The first man they would not believe, so dreadful was his story of that sacrifice—but then came the second and third and fourth with the same story. A great dread and loathing and horror fell upon the Little People. They made a covenant. They would dwell upon this side of the river; the *Ayjir* should have the other. In return the *Ayjir* swore by what had led them that nevermore should one of the Little People be given in sacrifice to—it. If one were caught in *Ayjir*-land, he would be killed—but not by the Sacrifice. And if any of the *Ayjir* should flee Karak, seek refuge among the *Rrrllya*, they must kill that fugitive.

"To all of this, because of that great horror, the Little People agreed. Nansur Bridge was broken so none could cross—Nansur, that spanned Nanbu, the white river, was broken. All boats both of the *Ayjir* and the *Rrrllya* were destroyed, and it was agreed no more should be built. Then, as further guard, the Little People took the *dalan'usa* and set them in Nanbu so none could cross by its waters. And so it has been—for long and long."

"*Dalan'usa,* Evalie—you mean the serpents?"

"*Tlanu'si*—the leech," interrupted Jim.

"The serpents are harmless. I think you would not have stopped to talk to Lur had you seen one of the *dalan'usa,* Leif," said Evalie, looking at him half-maliciously.

I filed that enigma for future reference.

"Those two we found beneath the death flowers. They had broken the truce?" I asked.

"Not broken it. They knew what to expect if found, and were ready to pay. But there are plants that grow on the farther side of white Nanbu—and other things the little ones need, and they are not to be found on this side. And so they swim Nanbu to get them—the *dalan'usa* are their friends—and not often are they caught there. But this day Lur was hunting a runaway, who was trying to make her way to Sirk, the outlaw city. Lur crossed their trail and ran them down, and laid them beneath the Death Flowers."

"But where had the girl gone—she was one of them?"

"She had been set apart . . . for the Sacrifice . . . She was. . . ."

Her voice trailed into silence.

"But, of course, you know nothing of that," she said. "Nor will I speak of it—now. If Sri and Sra had found the girl before they themselves had been discovered, they would have guided her past the *dalan'usa*—as they guided you; and here she would have dwelt until the time came that she must pass—out of herself.

"She would have passed in sleep, in peace, without pain . . . and when she awakened it would have been far from here . . . perhaps with no memory of it . . . free. So it is that the Little People who love life send forth those who must—be sent."

She said it tranquilly, with clear eyes untroubled.

Then she arose, and stood looking at us dreamily.

"Enough for to-night. You shall sleep in my tent. On the morrow you shall have one of your own, and the Little People will cut you a lair in the cliff next mine. And you shall look on Karak, standing on broken Nansur—and you will see Tibur the Laugher, since he always comes to Nansur's other side when I am there. You shall see it all . . . on the morrow . . . or the morrow after . . . or on another morrow. What does it matter, so long as every morrow will be ours together? Is it not so?"

And again, Jim made no answer.

"It is so, Evalie," I said.

She smiled at us, sleepily. She turned from us and floated toward the darker shadow on the cliff which was the door to her cave.

She merged then into the shadow, and was gone.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

CHAPTER X

IF A MAN COULD USE ALL HIS BRAIN

THE drums of the sentinels beat on softly, talking to each other along the miles of circling scarp. And suddenly I had a desperate longing for the Gobi. I don't know why, but its barren and burning, wind-swept and sand-swept body was more desirable than any woman's. It was like strong home-sickness. I found it hard to shake it off and spoke at last in sheer desperation.

"You've been acting damned queer, Indian."

"I told you—I'm all Cherokee."

"Tsantawu—it is I, Degataga, who speaks to you now." I had dropped into the Cherokee. He answered:

"What is it my brother desires to know?"

"What it was the voices of the dead whispered that night we slept beneath the spruces. What it was you knew to be truth by the three signs they gave you. I did not hear the voices, brother—yet by the blood rite they are my ancestors as they are yours, and I have the right to know their words."

After a silence, he said:

"Is it not better to let the future unroll itself without giving heed to the thin voices of the dead? Who can tell whether the ghosts speak truth?"

"Tsantawu points his arrow in one direction while his eyes look the other," I answered, coldly. "Once he called me a dog slinking behind the heels of the hunter. Since he still thinks me that—"

"No, no, Leif," he broke in, dropping the tribal tongue. "I only mean I don't know whether it's truth. I know what your scientist friend Barr would call it—natural apprehensions but subconsciously in terms of racial superstitions. The voices—we'll call them that, anyway—said great danger lay north. The Spirit that was north would destroy them forever and forever if I fell in its hands. They and I would be 'as though we never had been.' There was some enormous difference between ordinary death and this peculiar death that I couldn't understand. But the voices did. I would know by three signs that they spoke truth. By the lake, by the Shadowed Land, and by the Little People. I could meet the first two and still go back. But if I went on to the third—it would be too late. My ancestors begged me not to—this was peculiarly interesting, Leif—not to let them be—dissolved."

"Dissolved!" I exclaimed. "But—that's the same word I used. And it was hours after!"

Jim in the golden chains . . . Jim with the tentacle of that Dark Power creeping, creeping toward him . . . my lips were dry and stiff.

"For God's sake, why didn't you tell me all that? I'd never have let you go on!"

"I know it. But you'd have come back, wouldn't you, old-timer?"

I did not answer; he laughed.

"Anyway, how could I be sure until I saw all the signs?"

"But they didn't say you would be—dissolved," I clutched at the straw. "They only said there was danger."

—"That's all."

"And what would I be doing? Jim—I'd kill you with my own hand before I'd let what I saw happen in the Gobi happen to you."

"If you could," he said, and I saw he was sorry he had said it. He hurried on. "They said that even if the Spirit didn't get me, I'd never get out. Now you have the whole works."

"Well," I said, a burden rolling off me, "as for getting out—that may be as may be. One thing's sure—if you stay, so do I."

He nodded absently. I went on to something else that had been puzzling me.

"The *Yunwi Tsundi*', Jim, what were they? You never told me anything about them that I remember. What's the legend?"

"Oh—the Little People." He squatted beside me, chuckling, wide awake from his abstraction. "They were in Cherokee-land when the Cherokees got there. Some of them may be there now for all I know—it's less than a century since fresh traces of them were found down in Tennessee. They were a pygmy race, like those in Africa and Australia to-day. Only they weren't blacks. These small folk fit their description. Of course the tribes did some embroidering of the facts. They had them copper-colored and only two feet high. These are golden-skinned and average three feet. At that, they may have faded some here and put on height. Otherwise they square with the accounts—long hair, perfect shape, drums and all."

HE WENT on to tell of the Little People. They had lived in caves, mostly in the region now Tennessee and Kentucky. They were earth-folk, worshipers of life; and as such at times outrageously Rabelaisian. They were friendly toward the Cherokees, but kept rigorously to themselves and seldom were seen. They frequently aided those who had got lost in the mountains, especially

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

children. If they helped any one, and took him into their caves, they warned him he must not tell where they were, or he would die. And, ran the legends, if he told, he did die. If any one ate their food he had to be very careful when he returned to his tribe, and resume his old diet slowly, or he would also die.

The Little People were touchy. If any one followed them in the woods, they cast a spell on him so that for days he had no sense of location. They were expert wood and metal workers.

They were gay, the Little People, and they spent half their time in dancing and drumming. They had every kind of drum—drums that would make trees fall, drums that brought sleep, drums that drove to madness; drums that talked, and thunder drums. I remembered the roll of thunder that followed the chanting; I wondered whether that had been the Little People's defiance to *Khalk'ru*.

Well, there was nothing incredible in the existence of this diminutive race. There was ample evidence that pygmy races had dwelt in various parts of the world; they lived even now, as Jim had said, in Africa and Australia. There was the enigma of the rock shelters in Bavaria called the *Erdstalle,* chains of small caverns cut by a people who could not have been more than four feet tall. The highest of their ceilings were six feet and the passages leading to them only a foot to eighteen inches wide.

Without doubt, the tiny folk who made them were the basis of the old Germanic folk-tales of gnomes—dwarf tinkers, blacksmiths and cobblers and their like; memories handed down from those who actually had seen them. Besides—here were the golden pygmies. No doubting that they were realities.

"I've a question or two for you, Leif."

"Go right ahead, Indian."

"Just how much *do* you remember of —Dwayanu?"

I didn't answer at once; it was the question, or one like it, that I had been dreading ever since I had cried out to the witch-woman on the white river's bank.

"If you're thinking it over, all right. If you're thinking of a way to stall, all wrong. I'm asking for a straight answer, Leif."

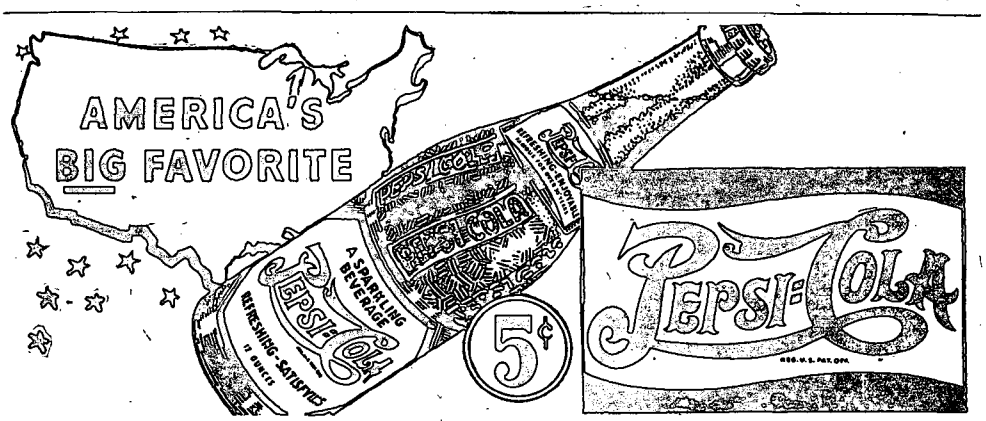
"Is it your idea that I'm that ancient Uighur, reborn?" I asked. "If it is, maybe you have a theory as to where I've been during the thousands of years between his time and now."

"Oh, so the same idea has been worrying you, has it?" he said sardonically. "No, reincarnation isn't what I had in mind. Although at that, we know so damned little I wouldn't rule it out. But there may be a more reasonable explanation. That's why I ask—what *do* you remember of Dwayanu?"

I determined then and there to make a clean breast of it.

"ALL right, Jim," I said. "That same question has been riding my mind right behind *Khalk'ru* for three years. And if I can't find the answer here, I'll go back to the Gobi for it—if I can get out. When I was in that room of the oasis waiting the old priest's call, I remembered perfectly well it had been Dwayanu's—and I remembered it as mine! I knew the bed, and I knew the armor and the weapons. I stood looking at one of the metal caps, and I remembered that Dwayanu—or I—had got a terrific clout with a mace when wearing it. I took it down, and there was a dent in it precisely where I remembered it had been struck.

"I remembered the swords, and recalled that Dwayanu—or I— had the habit of using a heavier one in the left hand than in the right. Well, one of them was much heavier than the other. These memories, or whatever they were,



PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

came in flashes. For a moment I would be Dwayanu plus myself looking with amused interest on old familiar things —and the next moment I would be only myself and wondering with no amusement what it all meant."

"Yes, what else?" His voice prodded me as I hesitated.

"Well, I wasn't entirely frank about the ritual matter," I said, miserably. "I told you it was as though another person took charge of my mind and went on with it. That was as true, in a way—but God help me, I knew all the time that other person was—myself! It was like being two people and one at the same time. It's hard to make clear.

"One part of me was in revolt, horror-stricken, terrified. The other part was none of these things; it knew it had power and was enjoying exercising that power—and it had control of my will. But both were—I. Unequivocally, unmistakably— I. Hell, man—if I'd really believed it was somebody, some thing, beside myself, do you suppose I'd feel the remorse I do? No, it's because I knew it was I—the same part of me that knew the helm and the swords—that I've gone hag-ridden ever since."

"Anything else?"

"Yes. Dreams."

He leaned over and spoke sharply. "What dreams?"

"Dreams of battles—dreams of feasts . . . a dream of war against yellow men, and of a battlefield beside a river with arrows flying overhead in clouds . . . of hand-to-hand fights in which I wield a weapon like a huge hammer against big yellow-haired men I know are like myself . . . dreams of great, strangely towered cities of stone, through which I pass and where white, blue-eyed women toss garlands down for my horse to trample. . . . When I wake, the dreams are vague, soon lost. But always I know that while I dreamed them they were real as life."

"Is that how you knew the wolf-woman was witch-woman—through those dreams?"

"If so, I don't remember. I only know that suddenly I recognized her for what she was—or that other self did. But there was this difference, Jim—that other self and I were no longer two. We were all one! And that," I said, "is what frightens me, Tsantawu. And when I say frightened, I mean exactly that."

HE SAT for a while thinking, in silence.

"Leif," he asked, "in those dreams do you ever take any part in the service of *Khalk'ru* Have anything at all to do with his worship?"

"I'm sure I don't. I'd remember that, by God! I don't even dream of the temple in the Gobi."

He nodded, as though I had confirmed some thought in his own mind; then sat so long silent that I became jumpy.

"Well, Old Medicine Man of the Tsalagi', what's the diagnosis? Reincarnation, demonic possession, or just plain crazy?"

"Leif, you never had any of those dreams before the Gobi?"

"I did not."

"Well—I've been trying to think as Barr would, and squaring it with my own gray matter. Here's the result. I think that everything you've told me is the doing of your old priest. He had you under his control when you saw yourself riding to the Temple of *Khalk'ru*—and wouldn't go in. You don't know what else he might have suggested at that time, and commanded you to forget consciously when you came to yourself. That's a simple matter of hypnotism.

"But he had another chance at you. When you were asleep that night. How do you know he didn't come in and do some more suggesting? Obviously, he wanted you to believe you were Dwayanu. He wanted you to 'remember'—but having had one lesson he didn't want you to remember what went on with *Khalk'ru*. That would explain why you dreamed about the pomp and glory and the pleasant things, but not the unpleasant.

"He was a wise old gentleman—you say that yourself. He knew enough of your psychology to foresee you would balk at a stage of the ritual. So you did —but he had tied you well up. Instantly the hypnotic command to the subconscious operated. You couldn't help going on. Although your conscious self was wide awake, fully aware, it had no control over your will. I think that's what Barr would say. And I'd agree with him. Hell, Leif, there are drugs that do all that to you. You don't have to go into migrations of the soul, or demons, or any medieval matter."

"Yes," I said, hopefully but doubtfully. "And how about the witch-woman?"

"Somebody like her in your dreams, but forgotten. I think that's the explanation. If it is, old-timer it worries me more than if your soul had come bounding back from Dwayanu."

"I don't follow you there," I said.

"No? Well, think this over. If all these things that puzzle you come from suggestions the old priest made—what else did he suggest? Clearly, he knew some-

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

thing of this place. Suppose he foresaw the possibility of your finding it. Suppose he set you looking for it. What would he want you to do when you did find it? Whatever it was, you can bet your chances of getting out that he planted it deep in your subconscious. And if that isn't something to ponder on, tell me what is. Come on—let's go to bed."

We went into the tent. We had been in it before with Evalie. It had been empty then except for a pile of soft pelts and silken stuffs at one side. Now there were two such piles. We shed our clothes in the pale darkness and turned in.

I LAY long away, thinking. I was not so convinced by Jim's argument, plausible as it seemed. Not that I believed I had been lying dormant in some extra-spatial limbo for centuries. Nor that I had ever been ancient Dwayanu. There was a third explanation, although I didn't like it a bit better than that of reincarnation; and it had just as many unpleasant possibilities as that of Jim's.

Not long ago an eminent British medical man and psychologist said he had discovered that the average man used only about one-tenth of his brain, and scientists generally agreed he was right. The ablest of thinkers, all-around genuises, like Leonardo da Vinci and Michael-angelo were, might use a tenth more. Any man who could use all his brain could rule the world—but probably wouldn't want to. In the human skull was a world only one-fifth explored at the most.

What was in the *terra incognita* of the brain—the unexplored eight-tenths?

Well, for one thing there might be a storehouse of ancestral memories; memories reaching back to those of the hairy, ape-like ancestors who preceded man; reaching beyond them even to those of the flippered creatures who crawled out of the ancient seas to begin their march to men—and farther back to their ancestors who had battled and bred in the steaming oceans when the continents were being born.

Millions upon millions of years of memories! What a reservoir of knowledge if man's consciousness could but tap it!

There was nothing more unbelievable in this than that the physical memory of the race could be contained in the two single cells that start the cycle of birth. In them are all the complexities of the human body—brain and nerves, muscles, bone and blood. In them, too, are those traits we call hereditary—family resemblances, resemblances not only of face and body, but of thought, habits, emotions, reactions to environment; grandfather's nose, great-grandmother's eyes, great-great-grand-father's irascibility, moodiness or what not. Why could they not carry, too, the accumulated experiences, the memories of those ancestors?

Somewhere in the human brain might be a section of records, each neatly graven with lines of memories, waiting only for the needle of consciousness to run over them to make them articulate.

Maybe the consciousness did now and then touch and read them. Maybe there were a few people who by some freak had a limited power of tapping their contents.

If that were true it would explain many mysteries. Jim's ghostly voices, for example. My own uncanny ability of picking up languages.

Suppose that I had come straight down from this Dwayanu. And that in this unknown world of my brain, my consciousness, that which now was I, could and did reach in and touch those memories that had been Dwayanu, or that they stirred and reached my consciousness. When that happened—Dwayanu would awaken and live. And I would be both Dwayanu and Leif Langdon!

Might it not be that the old priest had known something of this? By words and rites and by suggestion—even as Jim had said—had he reached into that *terra incognita* and wakened these memories that were—Dwayanu?

They were strong—those memories. They had not been wholly asleep, else I would not have learned so quickly the Uighur. Nor had those strange, reluctant flashes of recognition before ever I met the old priest.

Yes, Dwayanu was strong. And in some way I knew he was ruthless. I was afraid of Dwayanu—of those memories that once had been Dwayanu. I had no power to arouse them, and I had not power to control them. Twice they had seized my will, had pushed me aside.

What if they grew stronger?

What would happen if they became—all of me?

CHAPTER XI

DRUMS OF THE LITTLE PEOPLE

SIX times the green light of the Shadowed Land had darkened into the pale dusk that was its night, and I had heard nothing, seen nothing of the witch-woman or of any of those who dwelt on the far side of the white river. They had been six days and nights of

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

curious interest. We had gone with Evalie among the golden pygmies over all their guarded plain; and we had gone at will among them, alone.

We watched them at their work and at their play; listened to their drumming and looked on in wonder at their dances—dances so intricate, so extraordinary, that they were more like complex choral harmonies than steps and gestures. Sometimes the Little People danced in small groups of a dozen or so, and then it was like some simple song. But sometimes they were dancing by the hundreds, interlaced, over a score of the smooth-turfed dancing greens; and then it was like symphonies translated into dance measures.

They danced always to the music of their drums; they had no other music, nor did they need any. The drums of the Little People were of many shapes and sizes, in range covering all of ten octaves, and producing not only the semi-tones of our own familiar scale, but quarter and eighth-tones and even finer gradations that oddly affected the listener—at least, they did me. They ranged in pitch from the pipe organ's deepest bass to a high staccato soprano. Some, the pygmies played with thumbs and fingers, and some with palms of their hands, and some with sticks. There were drums that whispered, drums that hummed, drums that laughed, and drums that sang.

Both dances and drums, but especially the drums, were evocative of strange thoughts, strange pictures; the drums beat at the doors of another world—and now and then opened them wide enough to give a glimpse of fleeting, weirdly beautiful, weirdly disturbing, images.

There must have been between four and five thousand of the Little People in the approximately twenty square miles of cultivated, fertile plain inclosed by their wall; how many outside of it, I had no means of knowing. There were a score or more of small colonies, Evalie told us. These were like hunting or mining posts from which came the pelts, the metals and other things the horde fashioned here to their uses. At Nansur bridge was a strong warrior post. Some balance of nature, so far as I could learn from her, kept them at about the same constant; they grew quickly into maturity and their lives were not long.

She told us of Sirk, the outlawed city of those who had fled from the Sacrifice; from her description an impregnable place, built against the cliffs; walled; boiling springs welling up at the base of its battlements and forming an impassable moat. There was constant warfare between the people of Sirk and the white wolves of Lur lurking in the encompassing forest; keeping watch to intercept those fleeing to it from Karak.

I had the feeling that there was furtive intercourse between Sirk and the golden pygmies; that perhaps the horror of the Sacrifice which both shared, and the revolt of those in Sirk against the worshipers of *Khalk'ru* was a bond. And that when they could, the Little People helped them; and would even join hands with them were it not for the deep and ancient fear of what might follow should they break the compact their forefathers had made with the *Ayjir*. It was a thing Evalie said that made me think that.

"If you had turned the other way, Leif—and if you had escaped the wolves of Lur—you would have come to Sirk. And a great change might have come from that, for Sirk would have welcomed you, and who knows what might have followed with you as their leader? Nor would my Little People then—"

She stopped there, nor would she complete the sentence for all my urging. So I told her there were too many ifs about the matter, and that I was content that the dice had fallen as they had. It pleased her.

I HAD one experience not shared by Jim. Its significance I did not then recognize—nor, I think, would I tell of it now did it not have such bearing upon what is to follow. The Little People were, as I have said, worshipers of life. That was their whole creed and faith. Here and there about the plain were small cairns, altars in fact, upon which, cut from wood or stone or fossil ivory were the ancient symbols of fertility; sometimes singly, sometimes in pairs, and sometimes in a form curiously like that same symbol of the old Egyptians—the looped cross, the *crux ansata* which Osiris carried in his hand and touched in the Hall of the Dead those souls which had passed all tests and had earned immortality.

It happened on the third day. Evalie bade me go with her, and alone. We walked along the well-kept path that ran along the base of the cliffs in which the pygmies had their lairs. The tiny golden-eyed women peeped out at us and trilled to their dolls of children as we passed. Groups of elders, both men and women, came dancing toward us and fell in behind us as we went on. Each and all carried drums of a type I had not yet seen. They did not beat them, nor did they talk; group by group they dropped in behind us, silently.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The soft moss glittered . . . the amethystine *crux ansata* gleamed . . . Evalie was close . . . the ceremony was finished, and I felt very much married

After a while I noticed that there were no more lairs. At the end of half an hour, we turned a bastion of the cliffs. We were at the edge of a small meadow carpeted with moss fine and soft as the pile of a silken carpet. The meadow was perhaps five hundred feet wide and about as many feet deep. Opposite me was another bastion. It was as though a rounded chisel had been thrust down, cutting out a semicircle in the precipice. At the far end of the meadow was what, at first glance, I thought a huge domed building, and then saw was an excrescence from the cliff itself.

In this rounded rock was an oval entrance, not much larger than an average door. As I stood, wondering, Evalie took my hand and led me toward it. We went through it.

The domed rock was hollow.

It was a temple of the Little People. I knew that, of course, as soon as I had crossed the threshold. Its walls of some cool, green stone curved smoothly up. It was not dark within the temple. The rocky dome had been pierced as though by the needle of a lacemaker, and through hundreds of the frets light streamed. The walls caught it, and dispersed it from thousands of crystalline angles within the stone. The floor was carpeted with the thick, soft moss, and this was faintly luminous, adding to the strange pellucid light; it must have covered at least two acres.

Evalie drew me forward. In the exact center of the floor was a depression, like an immense bowl. Between it and me stood one of the looped-cross symbols,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

thrice the height of a tall man. It was polished, and glimmered as though cut from some enormous amethystine crystal. I glanced behind me. The pygmies who had followed us were pouring through the oval doorway.

They crowded close behind us as Evalie again took my hand and led me toward the cross. She pointed, and I peered down into the bowl—

I looked upon the Kraken!

There it lay, sprawled out within the bowl, black tentacles spread fan-wise from its bloated body, its huge black eyes staring inscrutably up into mine!

Resurgence of the old horror swept me. I jumped back with an oath.

THE pygmies were crowding around my knees, staring up at me intently. I knew that my horror was written plain upon my face. They began an excited trilling, nodding to each other; gesticulating. Evalie watched them gravely; and then I saw her own face lighten as though with relief.

She smiled at me, and pointed again to the bowl. I forced myself to look. And now I saw that the shape within it had been cunningly carved. The dreadful, inscrutable eyes were of jetlike jewel. Through the end of each of the huge tentacles had been driven one of the *crux ansata,* pinioning it like a spike; and through the monstrous body had been driven a larger one.

I read the meaning—Life fettering the Enemy of life; rendering it impotent; prisoning it with the secret, ancient and holy symbol of that very thing it was bent upon destroying. And the great looped-cross above — watching, and guarding like the god of life.

I heard a rippling and rustling and rushing from the drums. On and on it went in quickly increasing tempo. There was triumph in it—the triumph of onrushing conquering waves, the triumph of the free and rushing wind; and there was peace and surety of peace in it—like the rippling song of little waterfalls chanting their faith that they will go on and on forever; the rippling of little waves among the sedges on the river bank; and the rustling of the rain bringing life to all the green things of earth.

Round the amethystine cross Evalie began to dance, circling it slowly to the rippling, the rustling and the rushing music of the drums. And she was the spirit of that song they sang, and the spirit of all those things of which they sang.

Three times she circled it. She came dancing up to me, took my hand once more and led me away, out through the portal. From behind us as we passed through, there came a sustained rolling of the little drums, no longer rippling, rustling, rushing—defiant, now; triumphal.

But of that ceremony, or of its reasons, or of the temple itself, she would speak no word thereafter, question her as I might.

And we had still to stand upon Nansur bridge and look on towered Karak.

"On the morrow," she would say; and when the morrow came, again she would say—"on the morrow." When she answered so, she would drop long lashes over the clear brown eyes and glance at me from beneath them, strangely. And day by day her sweetness and her beauty wound a web around my heart until I began to wonder whether it might become shield against the touch of what I carried on my breast.

But the Little People still had their doubts about me, temple ceremony or none; that was plain enough. Jim they had taken to their hearts. I received direct confirmation of how they felt about me, from him.

"I'm going to leave you for two or three days, Leif," he told me when we had finished breakfasting. Evalie had floated away on some call from her small folk.

"Going to leave me!" I gaped at him in astonishment. "What do you mean? Where are you going?"

"Going to look at the *tlanu'si*—what Evalie calls the *dalan'usa*—the big leeches. The river guards the pygmies put on the job when the bridge was broken. They sound like the great leech of Tlanusi'yi. The tribes said it was red with white stripes and as big as a house. The Little People don't go that far. They only say they're as big as you are."

"LISTEN, Indian—I'm going along with you."

"Oh, no, you're not. The Little People won't let you. Now, listen to me, old-timer—the plain fact is that they're not entirely satisfied about you. They're polite, and they wouldn't hurt Evalie's feelings for the world, but— A party that's been on a hunting trip down the other end of the valley came in yesterday. One of them remembered his grandfather had told him that when the *Khalk'ru* worshipers, the *Ayjir,* came riding into this place they all had yellow hair like yours. Not the red they have now. It's upset them."

"I thought they'd been watching me pretty damned close the last twenty-four hours," I said. "So that's the reason."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"That's the reason, Leif. It's upset them. It's also the reason for this expedition to the *tlanu'si*. They're going to increase the river guard. It involves some sort of ceremony, I gather. They want me to go along. I think it better that I do."

"I don't like it, Tsantawu. Suppose you were in danger—and alone!"

He put his arm around my shoulder. "I'll be in no danger, Leif. Nor will you. If I thought there was the least chance of danger either way, we'd stick together to the show-down. But they're uneasy. If I refuse to go, they'll be more so. And if you insist upon going there'll be trouble. I've got to go. You've got to stay."

"What are they stocking the river for—do they think I'm going to swim it?" I asked, irritably.

"No, I'm sure it's not that. . . ." he hesitated. "Maybe they're afraid somebody might swim over to you."

"Does Evalie know all this?"

"Sure she does. And she wouldn't let you go even if the pgymies would."

I felt a curious disinclination to argue the matter any more with Jim, or to appeal to her. In the first place, I could understand perfectly the state of mind of the dwarfs; after all, men who had looked like me had tried to make slaves of them, had sent them to and threatened them with a hideous death, and finally had taken a good part of their lands from them. And men who looked like me still dwelt close and menaced them. But there was something deeper than that.

Why should they trust me when I did not trust myself?

I wondered whether they knew that. Whether they sensed the memories whose strength and possibilities I myself feared. Whether they could see with their yellow eyes into the buckskin bag over my heart—

I thrust the fantasies away. Nevertheless, I did not blame them.

Jim left with a party of about a hundred of the pygmies about noon. I bade him a cheerful good-by. If it puzzled Evalie that I took his departure so calmly, and asked her no questions, she did not show it. But she was very quiet, that day; speaking mostly in monosyllables; abstracted.

Once or twice I caught her looking at me with a curious wonder in her eyes. And once I had taken her hand, and she had quivered and leaned toward me, and then snatched it away, half angrily. And once when she had forgotten her moodiness and had rested against my shoulder, I had fought hard against taking seizin of the provocative lips so close to mine.

The worst of it was that I could find no cogent argument why I shouldn't take her. A voice within my mind was whispering that if I so desired, why should I not? And there were other things besides that whisper which sapped my resistance. It had been a queer day even for this queer place. The air was heavy, as though a storm brooded. The heady fragrances from the far forest were stronger; clinging amorously; confusing. The vaporous veils that hid the distances had thickened; at the north they were almost smoke color, and they marched slowly but steadily nearer.

We sat, Evalie and I, beside her tent. She broke a long silence.

"You are sorrowful, Leif—and why?"

"Not sorrowful, Evalie—just wondering."

"I, too, am wondering. Is it what you wonder?"

"How do I know—who know nothing of your mind?"

She stood up, abruptly.

"You like to watch the smiths. Let us go to them."

I looked at her, struck by the impatience in her voice. She frowned down upon me, brows drawn to a straight line over bright, half-contemptuous eyes.

"Why are you angry, Evalie? What have I done?"

"I am not angry. And you have done nothing." She stamped a slender foot. "I say you have done—nothing! Let us watch the smiths."

She walked away. I sprang up, and followed her. What was the matter with her? I had done something to irritate her, that was certain. But what? Well, I'd know, sooner or later. And I did like to watch the smiths. They stood beside their small anvils beating out the sickled knives, the spear and arrowheads; shaping the earrings and bracelets of gold for their tiny women.

Tink-a-tink, tink-a-clink, cling-clang, clink-a-tink—went their little hammers.

They stood beside their anvils like gnomes, except that there was no deformity about them. Miniature men they were, perfectly shaped, gleaming golden in the darkening light; long hair coiled about their heads; yellow eyes intent upon their forgings. I forgot Evalie and her wrath, watching them as ever, fascinated.

Tink-a-tink! Cling-clang! Clink—

The little hammers hung suspended in air, the little smiths stood frozen. Speeding from the north came the hum of a

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

great gong; a brazen stroke that seemed to break overhead. It was followed by another and another and another. A wind wailed over the plain; the air grew darker, the vaporous smoky veils quivered and marched close.

The clangor of the gongs gave way to a strong chanting, the singing of many people; the chanting advanced and retreated, rose and waned as the wind rose and fell, rose and fell in rhythmic pulse. From all the wall the drums of the guards roared warning.

The little smiths dropped their hammers and raced to the lairs. Over all the plain there was turmoil, movement of the golden pygmies racing to the cliffs and to the circling slope to swell the garrisons there.

THROUGH the strong chanting came the beat of other drums. I knew them—the throb of the Uighur kettledrums, the war drums. And I knew the chant—it was the war song, the battle song of the Uighurs.

Not the Uighurs, no—not the patched and paltry people I had led from the oasis! The war song of the ancient race! The great race—the *Ayjir!*

The old race! My people!

I knew the song—well did I know it! Often and often had I heard it in the olden days . . . when I had gone forth to battle . . . *By Zarda of the Thirsty Spears . . . by Zarda, God of Warriors, but it was like drink in a thirsty throat to hear it again!*

My blood drummed in my ears . . . I opened my throat to roar that song. . . .

"Leif! Leif! What is the matter?"

Evalie's hands were on my shoulders, shaking me. I glared at her, uncomprehending for a moment. I felt a strange, angry bafflement. Who was this dark girl that checked me on my way to war? And abruptly the obsession left me. It left me trembling, shaken as though by some brief wild tempest of the mind. I put my own hands upon those on my shoulders; drew reality from the touch. I saw that there was amazement in Evalie's eyes, and something of fear. And around us was a ring of the Little People, staring up at me.

I shook my head, gasping for breath.

"Leif! What is the matter?"

Before I could answer, chanting and drums were drowned in a bellow of thunder. Peal upon peal of thunder roared and echoed over the plain, beating back, beating down the sounds from the north. Roaring over them, rolling over them, sweeping them back.

I stared stupidly around me. All along the cliffs were the golden pygmies, scores of them, beating upon great drums high as their waists. From these drums came the pealing of the thunder, claps and shattering strokes of the bolt's swift fall, and the shouting reverberations that follow it—

The Thunder Drums of the Little People.

On and on roared the drums, yet through their rolling diapason beat ever the battle chant and those other drums . . . like thrusts of lances . . . like trampling of horses and of marching men . . . *by Zarda, but the old race still was strong. . . .*

A ring of the Little People was dancing around me. Another ring joined them. Beyond them I saw Evalie, watching me with wide, astonished eyes. And around her was another ring of the golden pygmies, arrows at readiness, sickled knives in hand.

Why was she watching me . . . why were the arms of the Little People turned against me . . . and why were they dancing? That was a strange dance . . . it made you sleepy to look at it. . . . What was this lethargy creeping over me? God, but I was sleepy! So sleepy that my dull ears could hardly hear the thunder drums . . . so sleepy I could hear nothing else . . . so sleepy . . . I knew, dimly, that I had dropped to my knees, then had fallen prone upon the soft turf, then slept.

I awakened, every sense alert. The drums were throbbing all around me. Not the thunder drums, but drums that sang; drums that throbbed and sang to some strange lilting rhythm that set the blood racing through me in tune and in time with its joyousness.

The throbbing, singing notes were like tiny, warm, vital blows that whipped my blood into ecstasy of life.

I leaped to my feet. I stood upon a high knoll, round as a woman's breast. Over all the plain were lights, small fires burning, ringing the little altars of the pygmies. And around the fires the Little People were dancing to the throbbing drums. Around the fires and the altars they danced and leaped like little golden flames of life made animate.

Circling the knoll on which I stood was a triple ring of the dwarfs, women and men; weaving, twining, swaying. They and the burden of the drums were one.

A soft and scented wind was blowing over the knoll. It hummed as it streamed by—and its humming was akin to dance and drum.

In and out, and round about and out

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

and in and back again, the golden pygmies danced around the knoll. And round and round and back again they circled the fire-ringed altars.

I heard a sweet low voice singing—singing to the cadence, singing the song of the drums, singing the dancing of the Little People.

Close by was another knoll like that on which I was. It, too, was circled by the dancing dwarfs.

On it sang and danced Evalie.

Her singing was the soul of drum song and dance—and her dancing was the sublimation of both. She danced upon the knoll—cobweb veils and girdle gone, clothed only in the silken, rippling cloak of her blue-black hair. She beckoned and she called to me—a high-pitched, sweet call.

The fragrant, rushing wind pushed me toward her as I ran down the mound.

The dancing pygmies parted to let me through. The throbbing of the drums grew swifter; their song swept into a higher octave.

Evalie came dancing down to meet me . . . she was beside me, her arms round my neck, her lips pressed to mine. . . .

The drums beat faster. My pulse matched them.

The two rings of little yellow living flames of life joined. They became one swirling circle that drove us forward. Round and round and round us they swirled, driving us on and on to the pulse of the drums. I ceased to think—drum-throb, drum-song, dance-song were all of me.

Yet still I knew that the fragrant wind thrust us on and on; caressing, murmuring, laughing.

We were beside an oval doorway. The silken, scented tresses of Evalie streamed in the wind and kissed me. Beyond and behind us sang the drums. And ever the wind pressed us on—

Drums and wind drove us through the portal of the domed rock. They drove us into the Temple of the Little People. . . .

The soft moss glimmered . . . the amethystine *crux ansata* gleamed . . . Evalie's arms were around my neck . . . I held her close . . . the touch of her lips to mine was like the sweet, secret fire of life. . . .

CHAPTER XII

ON NANSUR BRIDGE

WHEN we went out of the temple into the morning there were half a hundred of the elder men and women, patiently awaiting our appearance. I thought they were the same who had followed into the domed rock when I had first entered it.

The little women clustered around Evalie. They had brought wraps and swathed her from head to feet. She walked off among them with never a glance nor a word for me. There was something quite ceremonial about it all; she was for all the world like a bride being led away by somewhat mature elfin bridesmaids.

The little men clustered around me. Sri was there. I was glad of that, for, whatever the doubts of the others about me, I knew he had none. They bade me go with them, and I obeyed without question.

It was raining, and it was both jungle-wet and jungle-warm. The wind was blowing in the regular, rhythmic gusts of the night before. The rain seemed less to fall than to condense in great drops from the air about, except when the wind blew and then the rain drove by in almost level lines. The air was like fragrant wine. I felt like singing and dancing. There was thunder all around—not the drums, but real thunder.

I had been wearing only my shirt and my trousers. I had discarded my knee-high boots for sandals. It was only a minute or two before I was soaking wet. We came to a steaming pool, and there we halted. Sri told me to strip and plunge in. I felt so free and gay that I took the buckskin bag off my neck and for a moment contemplated hurling it, ring of *Khalk'ru* and all, into the water. By the time I had decided I wouldn't, I found that I had automatically stuffed it into the pocket of my belt and had fastened it there.

The pool was hot and invigorating and as I splashed around in it I kept feeling better and better. I reflected that whatever had been in the minds of the Little People when they had driven Evalie and me into the temple, their fear of me had been exorcised—for the time at any rate. But I thought I knew what had been in their minds. They suspected that *Khalk'ru* had some hold on me, as over the people I resembled. Not much of a hold, maybe—but still it was not to be ignored. Very well—the remedy, since they couldn't kill me without breaking Evalie's heart, was to spike me down as they had the Kraken which was *Khalk'ru's* symbol. So they had spiked me down with Evalie.

I laughed—then stopped laughing. It came to me that it hadn't been such a bad idea, after all. For the first time in years, my horror and fear of *Khalk'ru*

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

were absolutely gone—not merely out of sight, but gone!

I climbed out of the pool, more thoughtful than I had gone into it.

Sri had my clothes and belt. I didn't want to lose them, so when we started off I kept close behind him. Soon we stopped—in front of Evalie's lair.

After a while there was a great commotion, singing and beating of drums, and along came Evalie with a crowd of the little women dancing around her. They led her to where I was waiting. Then all of them danced away.

That was all there was to it. The ceremony, if ceremony it was, was finished. Yet, somehow I felt very much married.

I looked down at Evalie. She looked up at me, demurely. Her hair was no longer free, but braided cunningly around head and ears and neck. The swatchings were gone, and in their place was the little apron of the pygmy matrons and the silvery cobweb veils. She laughed, and took my hand, and we went into the lair.

I was happy that day. We talked of this and that, and made love, and Evalie danced and sang songs of the Little People—like bird songs all full of trills and whistles and liquid notes, and played them on her drums. Yes, I was damned happy. Even when in the afternoon there was a recurrence of the chanting and drumming of the day before, I paid no attention to it. It didn't stir a pulse. It was faint this time, and far off and as though dampened and held back by wind and rain. Except for a perfunctory drumming along the slope, the Little People paid no heed to it either.

But next day, late in the afternoon, we heard a fanfare of trumpets that sounded rather close. They blew long and loudly, as though summoning some one. We stepped out, into the rain, to listen better. I noted that the wind had changed from north to west, and was blowing steadily and strongly. By this time I knew that the acoustics of the land under the mirage were peculiar and that there was no way of telling just how close the trumpets were. They were on the far side of the river bank, of course, but how far away the pygmies' guarded slope was from the river I did not know. There was some bustling on the wall, but no excitement.

There came a final trumpet blast, raucous and derisive. It was followed by a roar of derisive laughter more irritatingly mocking because of its human quality. It brought me out of my indifference with a jump. It made me see red.

"That," said Evalie, "was Tibur. I suppose he has been hunting with Lur. I think he was laughing at—you, Leif."

Her delicate nose was turned up disdainfully, but there was a smile at the corner of her lips as she watched my quick anger flare up.

"See here, Evalie, just who is this Tibur?"

"I told you. He is Tibur the Smith, and he rules the *Ayjir* with Lur. Always does he come when I stand on Nansur. We have talked together—often. He is very strong—oh, strong."

"Yes?" I said, still more irritated. "And why does Tibur come when you are there?"

"Why, because he desires me, of course," she said tranquilly.

My dislike for Tibur the Laugher increased vastly.

"He'll laugh on the other side of his face if I ever get an opening at him," I muttered.

"What did you say?" she asked. I translated, as best I could. She nodded and began to speak—and then I saw her eyes open wide and stark terror fill them:

I heard a whirring over my head.

Out of the mists had flown a great bird. It hovered fifty feet over us, glaring down with baleful yellow eyes. A great bird—a white bird. . . .

The white falcon of the witch-woman!

I thrust Evalie back into the lair, and watched it. Thrice it circled over me, and then, screaming, hurtled up into the mists and vanished.

I went in to Evalie. She was crouched on the couch of skins. She had undone her hair and it streamed over her head and shoulders, hiding her like a cloak. I bent over her, and parted it. She was crying. She put her arms around my neck, and held me close, close. I felt her heart beating like a drum against mine.

"Evalie, beloved—there's nothing to be afraid of."

"The—the white falcon, Leif!"

"It is only a bird."

"No—Lur sent it."

"Nonsense, dark sweetheart. A bird flies where it wills. It was hunting—or it lost its way in the mists and flew too far."

She shook her head.

"But, Leif, I—dreamed of a white falcon—"

I held her tight, and after a while she pushed me away, and smiled at me. But there was little of gayety the remainder of that day. And that night her dreams were troubled, and she held me close to her, and cried and murmured in her sleep.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

THE next day Jim came back. I had been feeling a bit uncomfortable about his return. What would he think of me? I needn't have worried. He showed no surprise at all when I laid the cards before him. If his face revealed anything, it was a curious relief. And then I realized that of course the pygmies must have been talking to each other by their drums, and that they would have gone over matters with him.

"Good enough," said Jim when I had finished. "If you don't get out, it's the best thing for both of you. If you do get out, you'll take Evalie with you—or won't you?"

That stung me. "What do you mean by that? I love her."

"Well, it's all right then. That's all I wanted to know."

"Listen, Indian—I don't like the way you're talking."

"All right, I'll put it another way. Does Dwayanu love her?"

That question was like a slap on my mouth. While I struggled for an answer, Evalie ran out. She went over to Jim and kissed him. He patted her shoulder and hugged her like a big brother. She glanced at me, and came to me, and drew my head down to her and kissed me, too—but not exactly the way she had kissed him.

I glanced over her head at Jim. He looked tired and haggard.

"You're feeling all right, Tsantawu?"

"Sure. Only a bit weary. I've—seen things."

"What do you mean?"

"Well," he hesitated, "well—the *tlanu'si*—the big leeches—for one thing. My God, Leif, I'd never have believed it if I hadn't seen them. And if I had seen them before we dived into the river, I'd have picked the wolves as cooing doves in comparison."

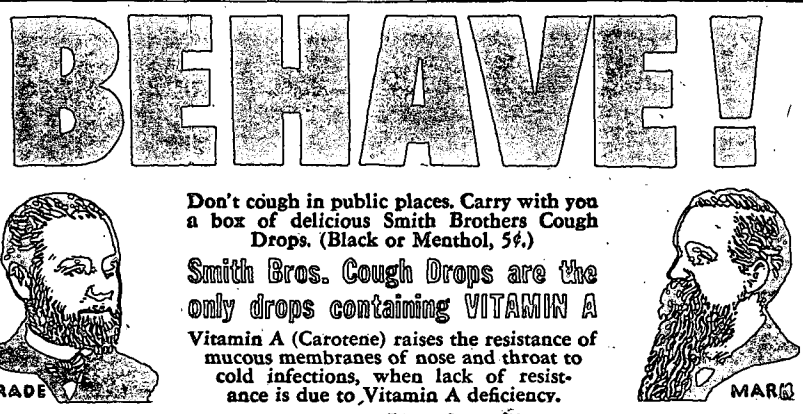
He told me they had camped at the far end of the plain that night.

"This place is bigger than we thought, Leif. It must be, because I've gone more miles than would be possible if it was only as large as it looked before we went through the mirage. Probably the mirage foreshortened it—confused us."

The next day they had gone through forest and jungle and canebrake and marsh. They had come at last to a streaming swamp. A raised path ran across it. They had taken that path, and had eventually come to another, transecting it. Where the two causeways met, there was a wide, circular and gently rounded mound rising from the swamp. Here the pygmies had halted. They made fires of fagots and leaves which they had carried with them. These fires sent up a dense and scented smoke which spread slowly out from the mound over the swamp. When the fires were going well, the pygmies began drumming—a queerly syncopated beat. In a few moments he saw a movement in the swamp, close by the mound.

"There was a ring of pygmies between me and the edge," he said, "and when I saw the thing that crawled out I was glad of it. First there was an upheaval of the mud, and then up came the back of what I thought was an enormous red slug. The slug raised itself, and crept out on land. It was a leech all right, and that was all it was—but it made me more than a bit sick. Its size did that. It must have been seven feet long, and it lay there, blind and palpitating, its mouth gaping, listening to the drums and luxuriating in that scented smoke. Then another and another came out. After a while there were a hundred of the things groped around in a semicircle, eyeless heads all turned to us—sucking in the smoke, palpitating to the drums.

"Some of the pygmies got up, took burning sticks from the fire and started off on the intersecting causeway, drumming as they went. The others quenched



Don't cough in public places. Carry with you a box of delicious Smith Brothers Cough Drops. (Black or Menthol, 5¢.)

Smith Bros. Cough Drops are the only drops containing VITAMIN A

Vitamin A (Carotene) raises the resistance of mucous membranes of nose and throat to cold infections, when lack of resistance is due to Vitamin A deficiency.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

the fires. The leeches writhed along after the torch bearers. The other pygmies fell in behind, herding them. I stuck in the rear. We went along until we came to the bank of the river. Those in the lead stopped drumming. They threw their smoking, blazing sticks into the water, and they cast into it handfuls of crushed berries—not the ones Sri and Sra rubbed on us. Red berries. The big leeches went writhing over the bank and into the river, following, I suppose, the smoke and the scent of the berries. Anyway, they went in—each and all of them.

"We went back and out of the marsh. We camped on its edge. All that night they talked with the drums. They had talked the night before, and were uneasy; but I took it that it was the same worry they had when we started. They must have known what was going on, but they didn't tell me then. Yesterday morning, though, they were happy and care-free. I knew something must have happened—that they must have got good news in the night. They were so good-natured that they told me why. Not just as you have—but the sense was the same—"

He chuckled.

"That morning we herded up a couple of hundred more of the *tlanu'si* and put them where the Little People think they'll do the most good. Then we started back—and here I am."

"Yes?" I asked suspiciously. "And is that all?"

"All for to-night, anyway," he said. "I'm going to turn in. You go with Evalie and leave me strictly alone till to-morrow."

I left him to sleep, determined to find out in the morning what he was holding back; I didn't think it was entirely the journey and the leeches that accounted for his haggardness.

BUT in the morning I forgot all about it.

In the first place, when I awoke, Evalie was missing. I went over to the tent, looking for Jim. He was not there. The Little People had long since poured out of the cliffs, and were at work; they always worked in the morning—afternoons and nights they played and drummed and danced. They said Evalie and Tsantawu had gone into council with the elders. I went back to the tent.

In a little while Evalie and Jim came up. Evalie's face was white and her eyes were haunted. Also they were misty with tears. Also, she was madder than hell. Jim was doing his best to be cheerful.

"What's the matter?" I asked.

"You're due for a little trip," said Jim. "You've been wanting to see Nansur bridge, haven't you?"

"Yes," I said.

"Well," said Jim, "that's where we're going. Better put on your traveling clothes and your boots. If the trail is anything like what I've just gone over, you'll need them. The Little People can slip through things—but we're built different."

I studied them, puzzled. Of course I'd wanted to see Nansur bridge—but why should the fact we were to go there make them behave oddly? I went to Evalie, and turned her face up to mine.

"You've been crying, Evalie. What's wrong?"

She shook her head, slipped out of my arms and into the lair. I followed her. She was bending over a coffer, taking yards and yards of veils out of it. I swung her away from it and lifted her until her eyes were level with mine.

"What's gone wrong, Evalie—"

A thought struck me. I lowered her to her feet.

"Who suggested going to Nansur bridge?"

"The Little People—the elders. I fought against it . . . I don't want you to go . . . they say you must. . . ."

"*I* must go?" The thought grew clearer. "Then *you* need not go—nor Tsantawu? Unless you choose?"

"Let them try to keep me from going with you!" She stamped a foot furiously.

The thought was crystal clear, and I began to feel a bit irritated by the Little People. They were thorough to the point of annoyance. I now understood perfectly why I was to go to Nansur bridge. The pygmies were not certain that their magic—including Evalie—had thoroughly taken. Therefore I was to look upon the home of the enemy—and be watched for my reactions.

Well, that was fair enough, at that. Maybe the Witch-woman would be there. Maybe Tibur—Tibur who desired Evalie—Tibur who had laughed at me—

Suddenly I was keen for going to Nansur bridge.

I began to put on my old clothes. As I was tying the high shoes, I glanced over at Evalie. She had coiled her hair and covered it with a cap; she had swathed her body from neck to knees in the veils, and she was lacing high sandals that covered her feet and legs as completely as my boots did mine. She smiled faintly at my look of wonder.

"I do not like Tibur to look on me—not now!" she said.

I went over to her and took her in

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

my arms. She set her lips to mine in a kiss that bruised them.

When we came out, Jim and about fifty of the pygmies were waiting.

We struck diagonally across the plain away from the cliffs, heading north toward the river. We went over the slope, past one of the towers, and put feet on a narrow path like that which we had trod when coming into the land of the Little People. It wound through a precisely similar fern brake. We went along it single file, and, perforce, in silence.

We came out of it into a forest of close growing, coniferous trees, through which the trail wound tortuously. We went through this for an hour or more, without once resting; the pygmies trotting along tirelessly. I looked at my watch. We had been going for four hours and had covered, I calculated, about twelve miles. There was no sign of bird or animal life.

Evalie seemed deep in thought, and Jim had fallen into one of his fits of Indian taciturnity. I didn't feel much like talking. It was a silent journey, not even the golden pygmies chattering as was their habit. We came to a sparkling spring, and drank. One of the dwarfs swung a small cylindrical drum in front of him and began to tap out some message. It was answered at length from far ahead by other tappings.

We swung into our way once more. The conifers began to thin. At our left and far below us I began to catch glimpses of the white river and of the dense forest on its opposite bank. The conifers ceased and we came out upon a rocky waste. Just ahead of us was an outthrust of cliff along whose base streamed the white river. The outthrust cut off view of what lay beyond. Here the pygmies halted and sent off another drum message. The answer was startlingly close. Then around the edge of the cliff, halfway up, spear tips glinted. A group of little warriors stood there, scrutinizing us. They signalled, and we marched forward, over the waste.

There was a broad road up the side of the cliff, wide enough for six horses abreast. We climbed it. We came to the top, and I looked on Nansur bridge and towered Karak.

Once, thousands or hundreds of thousands of years ago, there had been a small mountain here, rising from the valley floor. Nanbu, the white river, had eaten it away—all except a vein of black adamantine rock.

Nanbu had fallen, fallen, steadily gnawing at the softer stone until at last it was spanned by a bridge that was like a rainbow of jet. That gigantic blow of black rock winged over the abyss with the curved flight of an arrow.

Its base, on each side, was a mesa—sculptured as Nansur had been from the original mount.

The mesa, at whose threshold I stood, was flat-topped. But on the opposite side of the river, thrusting up from the mesa-top, was a huge, quadrangular pile of the same black rock as the bow of Nansur. It looked less built from, than cut out of that rock. It covered, I judged, about half a square mile. Towers and turrets both square and round sprang up from it. It was walled.

SOMETHING about that immense ebon citadel struck me with the same sense of foreknowledge that I had felt when I had ridden into the ruins of the Gobi oasis. Also I thought it looked like that city of Dis which Dante glimpsed in Hades. And its antiquity hung over it like a sable garment.

Then I saw that Nansur was broken. Between the arch that winged from the side on which we stood and the arch that swept up and out from the side of the black citadel, there was a gap. It was as though a gigantic hammer had been swung down on the soaring bow, shattering it at its center. I thought of Bifrost Bridge over which the Valkyries rode, bearing the souls of the warriors to Valhalla; and I thought it had been as great a blasphemy to have broken Nansur bridge as it would have been to have broken Bifrost.

Around the citadel were other buildings, hundreds of them outside its walls—buildings of gray and brown stone, with gardens; they stretched over acres. And on each side of this city there were fertile fields and flowering groves. There was a wide road stretching far, far away to cliffs shrouded in the green veils. I thought I saw the black mouth of a cavern at its end.

"Karak!" whispered Evalie. "And Nansur bridge. And, O Leif, beloved . . . but my heart is heavy . . . so heavy!"

I hardly heard her, looking at Karak. Stealthy memories had begun to stir. I trod on them, and put my arm around Evalie. We went on, and now I saw why Karak had been built where it was; for on the far side the black citadel commanded both ends of the valley, and when Nansur had been unbroken, had commanded this approach as well.

Suddenly I felt a feverish eagerness to run out upon Nansur and look down on Karak from the broken end. I was restive at the slowness of the pygmies.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I started forward. The garrison came crowding around me, staring up at me, whispering to each other, studying me with their yellow eyes. Drums began to beat.

They were answered by trumpets from the citadel.

I walked ever more rapidly toward Nansur. The fever of eagerness had become consuming. I wanted to run. I pushed the golden pygmies aside impatiently. Jim's voice came to me, warningly:

"Steady, Leif—steady!"

I paid no heed. I went out upon Nansur. Vaguely, I realized that it was wide and that low parapets guarded its edges, and that the stone was ramped for the tread of horses and the tread of marching men. And that if the white river had shaped it, the hands of men had finished its carving.

I reached the broken end. A hundred feet below me the white river raced smoothly. There were no serpents. A dull red body, slug-like, monstrous, lifted above the milky current; then another and another, round mouths gaping—the leeches of the Little People, on guard.

There was a broad plaza between the walls of the dark citadel and the end of the bridge. It was empty. Set in the walls were massive gates of bronze. I felt a curious quivering inside me, a choking in my throat. I forgot Evalie, I forgot Jim, I forgot everything in watching those gates.

There was a louder blaring of the trumpets, a clanging of bars, and the gates swung open. Through them galloped a company, led by two riders, one on a great black horse, the other upon a white. They raced across the plaza, dropped from their mounts and came walking over the bridge. They stood facing me across the fifty-foot gap.

The one who had ridden the black horse was the Witch-woman, and the other I knew for Tibur the Smith—Tibur the Laugher. I had no eyes just then for Witch-woman or her followers. I had eyes only for Tibur.

He was a head shorter than I, but strength great or greater than mine spoke from the immense shoulders, the thick body. His red hair hung sleekly straight to his shoulders. He was red-bearded. His eyes were violet blue and lines of laughter crinkled at their corners; and the wide, loose mouth was a laughing mouth. But the laughter which had graved those lines on Tibur's face had done it with a debased chisel.

He wore a coat-of-mail. At his left side hung a huge war-hammer. He looked me over from head to foot and back again with narrowed, mocking eyes. If I had hated Tibur before I had seen him, what I felt now under that gaze was a cold hell of hate.

I looked from him to the Witch-woman. Her cornflower-blue eyes were drinking me in; absorbed, wondering—amused! She, too, wore coat-of-mail over which streamed her red braids. Those who were clustered behind Tibur and the Witch-woman were only a blur to me.

So we stood and looked at each other, the three of us, for moments that seemed endless; and I felt that for the three of us at this moment there *were* no others in all the world—and vaguely wondered why this should be.

Tibur relaxed and laughed.

"Welcome—Dwayanu!" he jeered. "What has brought the great Dwayanu out of his skulking place? My challenge?"

"Was it you I heard baying yesterday?" I said. "*Hai*—you picked a safe distance ere you began to howl, you red dog!"

THERE was a laugh from the group around the Witch-woman, and I saw that they were women, fair and red-haired like herself; and that there were three tall men with Tibur. But the Witch-woman said nothing, still drinking me in; a curious speculation in her eyes.

Tibur's face grew dark. One of the men leaned, and whispered to him. Tibur nodded, and laughed, and swaggered forward.

"So you are Dwayanu, are you?" he called. "But perhaps you have grown soft during your wanderings, Dwayanu. By the ancient custom, by the ancient test, we must learn that before we acknowledge you—great Dwayanu. Stand fast—"

His hand dropped to the battle-hammer at his side. He hurled it at me.

The hammer was hurtling through the air at me with the speed of a bullet—yet it seemed to come slowly. I could even see the thong that held it to Tibur's belt slowly lengthening as it flew. . . .

Little doors were opening in my brain. . . . The ancient test. . . . *Hai!* but I knew that play . . . I waited motionless as the ancient custom prescribed . . . but they should have given me a shield . . . no matter . . . how slowly the great sledge seemed to come . . . and it seemed to me that the hand I thrust out to catch it moved as slowly. . . .

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I caught it. Its weight was all of twenty pounds, yet I caught it squarely, effortlessly, by its metal shaft. *Hai!* but did I not know the trick of that? . . . The little doors were opening faster now . . . and I knew another. With my other hand I caught the thong that held the battle-hammer to Tibur's waist and jerked him toward me.

The laugh was frozen on Tibur's face. He tottered on Nansur's broken edge. I heard behind me the piping shout of the pygmies—

The Witch-woman sliced down a knife and severed the thong. She jerked Tibur back from the verge. Rage swept me. That was not in the play . . . by the ancient test it was challenger and challenged alone!

I swung the great hammer round my head and around, and hurled it back at Tibur; it whistled as it flew and the severed thong streamed rigid in its wake. He threw himself aside, but not quickly enough. The sledge struck him on a shoulder. A glancing blow, but it dropped him.

And now *I* laughed across the gulf.

The Witch-woman leaned forward, incredulity flooding the speculation in her eyes. She was no longer amused. No! And Tibur jerked himself up on one knee, glaring at me, his laughter lines twisted into nothing like mirth of any kind.

Still other doors, tiny doors, opening in my brain. . . . They wouldn't believe I was Dwayanu. . . . *Hai!* I would show them. I dipped into the pocket of my belt. Ripped open the buckskin pouch. Drew out the ring of *Khalk'ru*. I held it up. The green light glinted on it. The yellow stone seemed to expand. The black octopus to grow—

"Am I Dwayanu? Look on this! Am I Dwayanu?"

I heard a woman scream—I knew that voice. And I heard a man calling, shouting to me—and that voice I knew, too. The little doors clicked shut, the memories that had slipped through them darted back before they closed.

Why, it was Evalie who was screaming! And it was Jim who was shouting at me! What was the matter with them? Evalie was facing me, arms outstretched. And there was stark unbelief and horror—and loathing in the brown eyes fastened on me. And rank upon rank, the Little People were closing around the pair of them—barring me from them. Their spears and arrows were leveled at me. They were hissing like a horde of golden snakes, their faces distorted with hatred, their eyes fastened on the ring of *Kalk'ru* still held high above my head.

And now I saw that hatred reflected upon the face of Evalie—and the loathing deepen in her eyes.

"Evalie!" I cried, and would have leaped toward her.

"Don't move, Leif! I'm coming!" Jim jumped forward.

Instantly the pygmies swarmed round and up him. He swayed and went down under them.

"Evalie!" I cried again.

I saw the loathing fade, and heartbreak come into her face. She called some command.

A score of the pygmies shot by her, on each side, casting down their bows and spears as they raced toward me.

Stupidly I watched them come; among them saw Sri.

They struck me like little living battering rams. I was thrust backward. My foot struck air.

The pygmies clinging to my legs, harrying me like terriers, I toppled over the edge of Nansur.

CHAPTER XIII

KARAK

I HAD sense enough to throw my hands up over my head, and so I went down feet first. The pygmies hanging to my legs helped that, too. When I struck the water I sank deep and deep. The old idea is that when a man is drowning his whole past life runs through his mind in a few seconds, like a reversed cinema reel. I don't know about that, but I do know that in my progress into Nanbu's depths and up again I thought faster than ever before in my life.

In the first place, I realized that Evalie had ordered me thrown off the bridge. That made me white-hot mad. Why hadn't she waited and given me a chance to explain the ring? Then I thought of how many chances I'd had to explain—and hadn't taken one of them. Also that the pygmies had been in no mood for waiting, and that Evalie had held back their spears and arrows and given me a run for my life, even though it might be a brief one.

And then I thought of my utter folly in flashing the ring at that particular moment, and I couldn't blame the Little People for thinking me an emissary of *Khalk'ru*. And I saw again the heartbreak in Evalie's eyes, and my rage vanished in a touch of heartbreak of my own.

After that, quite academically, the idea came to me that Tibur's hammer-play

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

explained old God Thor of the Norse and his hammer Mjolnir, the Smasher, which always returned to his hand after he had thrown it—to make it more miraculous the skalds had left out that practical detail of the thong; here was still another link between the Uighur or Ayjir, and the Æsir—I'd talk to Jim about it.

And then I knew I couldn't get back to Jim to talk to him about that or anything else because the pygmies would certainly be waiting for me, and would quite as certainly drive me back among the leeches, even if I managed to get as far as their side of Nanbu. At that thought, if a man entirely immersed in water can break into a cold sweat, I did.

I would much rather pass out by way of the Little People's spears and darts or even Tibur's smasher than be drained dry by those sucking mouths.

Just then I broke through the surface of Nanbu, trod water for a moment clearing my eyes, and saw the red-slug back of a leech gliding toward me not twenty feet away. I cast a despairing glance around me. The current was swift and had borne me several hundred yards below the bridge. Also it had carried me toward Karak side which seemed about a thousand feet away. I turned to face the leech. It came slowly, as though sure of me. I planned to dive under it and try to make for the shore . . . if only there were no others. . . .

I heard a chattering shout. Sri shot past me. He raised an arm and pointed at Karak. Clearly he was telling me to get there as quickly as I could. I had forgotten all about him, except for a momentary flash of wrath that he had joined my assailants. Now I saw what an injustice I had done him. He swam straight to the big leech and slapped it alongside its mouth. The creature bent toward him; actually it nuzzled him. I waited to see no more, but struck out as fast as my boots would let me for the river bank.

That was no pleasant swim, no! The place was thick with the gliding red backs. Without question it was only Sri that saved me from them. He came scuttering back, and he circled round and round me as I plowed on; he drove the leeches away.

I touched bottom, and scrambled over rocks to the safety of the bank. The golden pygmy sent one last call to me. What he said I could not hear.

I stood there, gasping for breath, and saw him shooting across the white water like a yellow flying fish, a half dozen of the slug backs gliding in his wake.

NOW I looked up at Nansur bridge. The Little People's end of it and the parapets were crowded with pygmies, watching me. The other side was empty. I looked around me. I was in the shadow of the walls of the black citadel. They arose, smooth, impregnable, for a hundred feet. Between me and them was a wide plaza, similar to that over which Tibur and the Witch-woman had ridden from the bronze gates. It was bordered with squat, one-storied houses of stone; there were many small flowering trees. Beyond the bordering houses were others, larger, more pretentious, set farther apart. Not so far away and covering part of the plaza was an everyday, open-air market.

From the bordering houses and from the market were pouring down upon me scores of people. They came swiftly, but they came silently, not calling to each other, not signaling nor summoning—intent upon me. I felt for my automatic and swore, remembering that I had not worn it for days. Something flashed on my hand—

The ring of *Kalk'ru!* I laughed. I must have slipped it on my thumb when the pygmies had rushed me. Well, the ring had brought me here. Surely its effect would not be less upon these people than it had been upon those who had faced me from the far side of the broken bridge. At any rate—it was all I had. I turned it so that the stone was hidden in my hand.

They were close now. They were mostly women and girls and girl children. They all wore much the same kind of garment, a smock that came down to their knees and which left the right breast bare. Without exception, they were red-haired and blue-eyed, their skins creamy-white and delicate rose, and they were tall and strong and beautifully formed. They might have been Viking maids and mothers come to welcome home some dragon-ship from its seafaring. The children were little blue-eyed angels. I took note of the men; there were not many of them, a dozen perhaps. They, too, had the flaming polls and blue eyes. The older ones wore short beards, the younger were clean-shaven. They were not so tall by several inches as the run of the women. None, men nor women, came within a head of my height.

They halted a few yards from me, looking at me in silence. Their eyes ran over me and stopped at my hair.

There was a bustle at the edge of the crowd. A dozen women pushed through and walked toward me. They wore short kirtles, there were short swords in their

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

girdles, and they carried javelins in their hands; unlike the others, their breasts were covered. They ringed me, javelins raised; so close that the tips almost touched me.

The leader's bright blue eyes were bold; more soldier's than woman's.

"The yellow-haired stranger! Luka has smiled on us this day!"

The woman beside her leaned and whispered, but I caught the words:

"Tibur would give us more for him than Lur."

The leader smiled, and shook her head. "Too dangerous. We'll enjoy Lur's reward longer." She looked me over, frankly. "It's a shame to waste him."

"Lur won't," the other answered, cynically.

The leader gave me a prod with her javelin, and motioned toward the citadel wall.

"Onward, Yellow Hair," she said. "It's a pity you can't understand me. Or I'd tell you something for your own good—at a price, of course."

She smiled at me, and prodded me again. I felt like grinning back at her, she was such a martinet.

"Summon Lur to me with fitting escort, O woman whose tongue rivals the drum-stick."

SHE gaped at me, her javelin dropping from her hand. Quite evidently, although an alarm had been sounded for me, the fact that I could speak the Uighur had not been told.

"Summon Lur to me with fitting escort by *Khalk'ru*—"

I did not complete the sentence. I turned the ring and held up my hand.

There was a gasp of terror from the crowd. They went down on their knees, heads bent low. The soldier-woman's face whitened, and she and the others dropped before me. And then there was a grating of bars. An immense block opened in the wall of the citadel.

Out of the opening, as though my words had summoned them, rode the Witch-woman with Tibur beside her, and at their heels the little troop who had watched me from Nansur bridge.

They halted, staring at the kneeling crowd. Then Tibur spurred his horse; the Witch-woman thrust out a hand and stayed him, and they spoke together. The soldier touched my foot.

"Let us rise, Lord," she said. I nodded, and she jumped up with a word to her women. Again they ringed me. I read fear in the leader's eyes, and appeal.

"Don't fear. I heard nothing," I whispered.

"Then you have a friend in Dara," she muttered. "By Luka—they would boil us for what we said!"

"I heard nothing, O Dara!" I repeated.

"A gift for a gift," she breathed. "Watch Tibur's left hand should you fight him."

The little troop was in motion; they came riding slowly toward me. As they drew near I could see that Tibur's face was dark, and that he was holding in his temper with an effort. He halted his horse at the edge of the crowd. His rage fell upon them; for a moment I thought he would ride them down.

The crowd huddled together with frightened faces as the troop rode through them. I looked up at the Witch-woman and the Laugher.

Tibur glowered down on me, his hand fumbling at his hammer; the two big men who had flanked him on the bridge edged close to me, long swords in hand. The Witch-woman said nothing, studying me intently, yet with a certain cynical impersonality I found disquieting; evidently she had not made up her mind about me and was waiting for some word or move of mine to guide her.

I didn't like the situation very much. If it came to a dog fight I'd have little chance with three mounted men, to say nothing of the women. I had the feeling that the Witch-woman didn't want me killed out-of-hand, but then she might be a bit late in succoring me—and beyond that I had no slightest wish to be beaten up, trussed up, carried into Karak as a prisoner.

Also I began to feel a hot and unreasoning resentment against these people who dared to bar *my* way—a stirring of those mysterious memories that had cursed me ever since I had borne the ring of *Khalk'ru*. . . .

Well, they had served me on Nansur bridge when Tibur cast the hammer at me . . . and what was it Jim had said? . . . to let Dwayanu ride when I faced the Witch-woman! Well, let him . . . it was the only way . . . the bold way . . . *the olden way* . . .

It was as though I heard the words!

I threw my mind wide-open to the memories, or to—Dwayanu.

There was a tiny tingling shock in my brain, and then something like the surging up of a wave toward that consciousness which was Leif Langdon. I managed to thrust it back before it had entirely submerged that consciousness. It retreated, but sullenly—nor did it retreat far. No matter, so long as it did not roll over me—I pushed the soldiers aside and walked to Tibur. Something of what had

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

occurred must have stamped itself on my face; changed me. Doubt crept into the Witch-woman's eyes; Tibur's hand fell from his hammer. I spoke, and my wrathful voice fell strangely on my own ears.

"Where is my horse? Where are my arms? Where are my standard and my spearsmen? Why are the drums and the trumpets silent? Is it thus Dwayanu is greeted when he comes to a city of the *Ayjir?* By Zarda, but this is not to be borne!"

Now the Witch-woman spoke, mockery in the clear, deep, bell-toned voice, and I felt that whatever hold I had gained over her had slipped.

"Hold your hand, Tibur! I will speak to—Dwayanu. And you—if you are Dwayanu—scarcely can you hold us to blame. It has been long and long since human eyes rested on you—and never in this land. So how could we know you? And when first we saw you, the little yellow dogs ran you away from us. And when next we saw you, the little yellow dogs ran you to us. If we have not received you as Dwayanu has a right to expect from a city of the *Ayjir,* equally is it true that no city of the *Ayjir* could ever before have been so visited by Dwayanu."

Well, that was true enough; but my unreasoning anger grew. I held up the ring of *Khalk'ru.*

CHAPTER XIV

IN THE BLACK CITADEL

"YOU may not know Dwayanu—but you know this," I said.

"I know you have it," Lur said, levelly. "But I do not know how you came by it. In itself it proves nothing."

Tibur leaned forward, grinning.

"Now tell us where you came from. Are you not by-blow of Sirk?"

"I come," I said bleakly, "from the Mother-land of the *Ayjir.* From the land that vomited your shivering forefathers, red toad!"

I shot a glance at the Witch-woman. That had jolted her all right. I saw her body stiffen, her corn-flower eyes distend and darken, her red lips part; and her women bent to each other, whispering; while the murmur of the crowd swelled.

"You lie!" roared Tibur. "There is no life in the Mother-land. There is no life elsewhere than here. *Khalk'ru* has sucked earth dry of life. Except here. You lie!"

His hand dropped to the hammer.

And suddenly I saw red; all the world dissolved in a mist of red. The horse of the man closest to me was a noble animal. I had been watching it—a roan stallion; strong as the black stallion that had carried me from the Gobi oasis. I reached up, caught at its jaw, and pulled it down to its knees.

Taken unaware, its rider toppled forward, somersaulted over its head and fell at my feet. He was up again like a cat, sword athrust at me. I caught his arm before he could strike and swung up my left fist. It cracked on his jaw; his head snapped back, and he dropped. I snatched up the sword, swung myself on the rising horse's back. Before Tibur could move I had the point of the sword at his throat.

"Stop! I grant you are Dwayanu! Hold your hand!" It was the Witch-woman's voice, low, almost whispering.

I laughed. I pressed the point of the sword deeper into Tibur's throat.

"Am I Dwayanu? Or by-blow of Sirk?"

"You are—Dwayanu!" he groaned.

I laughed again.

"I am Dwayanu! Then guide me into Karak to make amends for your insolence, Tibur."

I drew the sword away. By all the mad mixed gods of that mad mixed mind of mine at that moment, I wish that I had thrust it through his throat instead! But I did not; and so that chance passed. I spoke to the Witch-woman:

"Ride at my right hand, let Tibur ride at the other."

The man I had struck down was on his feet, swaying unsteadily. Lur spoke to one of her women. She slipped from her horse, and helped him up on it.

We rode across the plaza, and through the walls of the black citadel.

The bars that held the gate crashed down behind us. The passage through the walls was wide and long and lined with soldiers, the most of them women. They stared at me; their discipline was good, for they were silent, saluting us only with upraised swords.

We came out of the walls onto an immense square bounded by the towering black stone of the citadel. It was stone-paved and bare, but there must have been half a thousand soldiers in it, again mostly women and one and all of the strong-bodied, blue-eyed, red-haired type. It was a full quarter mile to the side—the square. Opposite where we entered there was a group of people on horses, women and men of the same class as those who rode with us, or so I judged. They were clustered about a portal in the farther walls, and toward them we trotted.

About a third of the way over, we passed a circular pit about a hundred

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

feet in diameter in which water boiled and bubbled and from which steam arose. A hot spring, I supposed; I could feel its breath. Around it were slender stone pillars from each of which an arm jutted like that of a gallows, and from the ends of them dangled thin chains. It was, indefinably, an unpleasant and ominous place. I didn't like the look of it at all. Something of this must have shown on my face, for Tibur spoke, blandly:

"Our cooking pot."

"A hard one to ladle out the broth," I said.

"Ah—but the meat we cook there is not the kind we eat," he answered, still more blandly. And his laughter roared out.

I felt a little sick as his meaning reached me and I realized that it was tortured human flesh which those chains were designed to hold, lowering it slowly inch by inch into that devil's caldron. But I only nodded indifferently, and rode on.

The Witch-woman had paid no attention to us; her head bent, she went on deep in thought, though now and then I caught her oblique glance at me and at the ring. We drew near the portal. She signaled those who awaited there, a score of the red-haired maids and women and a half dozen men; they dismounted. The Witch-woman leaned to me and whispered:

"Turn the ring so its seal will be covered, Dwayanu."

I obeyed her, asking no question.

We arrived at the portal. I looked at the group there. The women wore the breast-revealing upper garment; their legs were covered with loose, baggy trousers tied in at the ankles; they had wide girdles in which were two swords, one long and one short. The men were clothed in loose blouses, and the same baggy trousers; in their girdles besides the swords—or rather, hanging from their girdles—were hammers like that of the Smith, but smaller. The clothing seemed to be of fine cotton, beautifully dyed in various colors.

The women who had gathered around me after I had climbed out of Nanbu had been fair enough, but these were far more attractive, finer, with a stamp of breeding the others had not had. They stared at me as frankly, as appraisingly as had the soldier woman and her lieutenant; their eyes rested upon my yellow hair and stopped there, as though fascinated. On all their faces was that suggestion of cruelty latent in the amorous mouth of Lur.

"We dismount here," said the Witch-woman, "to go where we may become—better acquainted."

I NODDED as before, indifferently. I had been thinking that it was a foolhardy thing I had done, thus to thrust myself alone among these people; but I had been thinking, too, that I could have done nothing else except go to Sirk, and where that was I did not know; and that if I had tried I would have been a hunted outlaw on this side of white Nanbu as I would be on the other.

The part of me that was Leif Langdon was thinking that—but the part of me that was Dwayanu was not thinking like that at all. It was fanning the fire of recklessness, the arrogance, that had carried me thus far in safety; whispering that none among the *Ayjir* had right to question me or to bar my way—whispering with increasing insistence that I should have been met by dipping standards and roll of drums and fanfare of trumpets.

The part that was Leif Langdon answered that there was nothing else to do but continue as I had been doing, that it was the game to play, the line to take, the only way. And that other part, ancient memories, awakening of Dwayanu, post-hypnotic suggestion of the old Gobi priest, impatiently asked why I should question even myself; urging that it was no game—but truth, and that it would brook little more insolence from these degenerate dogs of the Great Race—and little more cowardice from me!

So I flung myself from my horse, and stood looking arrogantly down upon the faces turned to me; literally looking down, for I was six inches or more taller than the tallest of them. Lur touched my arm. Between her and Tibur I strode through the portal and into the black citadel.

It was a vast vestibule through which we passed, and dimly lighted by slits far up in the polished rock. We went by groups of silently saluting soldier women; we went by many transverse passages. We came at last to a great guarded door, and here Lur and Tibur dismissed their escorts. The door rolled slowly open; we entered and it rolled shut behind us.

The first thing I saw was the Kraken.

It sprawled over one wall of the chamber into which we had come. My heart leaped as I saw it, and for an instant I had an almost ungovernable impulse to turn and run. Instantly, though, I checked it. And now I saw that the figure of the Kraken was a mosaic set in the

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

black stone. Or rather, that the yellow field in which it lay was a mosaic and that the Black Octopus had been cut from the stone of the wall itself. Its unfathomable eyes of jet regarded me, deep within them that suggestion of lurking malignity the yellow pygmies had managed to imitate so perfectly in their fettered symbol inside the hollow rock.

Something stirred beneath the Kraken. A face looked out on me from under a hood of black. At first I thought it the old priest of the Gobi himself, and then I saw that this man was not so old, and that his eyes were clear deep blue and that his face was unwrinkled, and cold and white and expressionless as though carved from marble. Then I remembered what Evalie had told me and knew this must be Yodin, the high priest. He sat upon a throne-like chair behind a long low table on which were rolls like the papyrus rolls of the Egyptians, and cylinders of red metal which were, I supposed, their containers. On each side of him was another of the thrones.

He lifted a thin white hand and beckoned me.

"Come to me—you who call yourself Dwayanu."

The voice was cold and passionless as the face, but courteous. I seemed to hear again the old priest when he had called me to him. I walked over, more as one who humors another a little less than equal than as though obeying a summons. And that was precisely the way I felt. He must have sensed my thought, for I saw a shadow of anger pass over his face. His eyes searched me.

"You have a certain ring, I am told," he said at last.

With the same feeling of humoring one slightly inferior, I turned the bevel of the Kraken ring and held my hand out toward him. He looked at the ring, and for a breath the white face lost its immobility. He thrust a hand into his girdle, and drew from it a box, and out of it another ring, and placed it beside mine. I saw that it was not so large, and that the setting was not precisely the same. He studied the two rings, and then with a hissing intake of breath he snatched my hands and turned them over, scanning the palms. He dropped them, and leaned back in his chair.

"Why do you come to us?" he asked.

A surge of irritation swept me.

"Does Dwayanu stand like a common messenger to be questioned?" I said, harshly.

I walked around the table and dropped into one of the ornate chairs beside him.

"Let drink be brought, for I am thirsty. And until my thirst is quenched, I will not talk."

A faint flush stained the white face; there was a growl from Tibur. He was glaring at me with reddened face; the Witch-woman stood, gazing intent upon me, no mockery in it now, but that speculative interest I had before noticed, intensified. It came to me that the throne I had usurped was Tibur's. I laughed.

"Beware of me, Tibur," I said. "Or this may be an omen!"

The high priest intervened then, smoothly.

"If he be indeed Dwayanu, Tibur, then no honor is too great for him. See that wine is brought."

The look that the Smith shot at the Yodin seemed to me to hold a question. Perhaps the Witch-woman thought so, too.

She spoke quickly.

"Nay, I will see to it."

She walked to the door, opened it and gave an order to a guard. She waited there, and there was silence among us while she waited. I thought many things. I thought, for example, that I did not like the look that had passed between priest and Tibur, and that while I might trust Lur for the present—still she would drink first when the wine came. And I thought that I would tell them little of how I came to the Shadowed Land. And I thought of Jim—and I thought of Evalie, and it made my heart ache so that I felt the loneliness of nightmare; and then I felt the fierce contempt of that other part of me, and felt it strain against the fetters I had put on it. And then the wine came.

The Witch-woman carried ewer and goblet over to the table and set them before me. She poured yellow wine into the goblet and handed it to me. I smiled at her.

"The cup-bearer drinks first," I said. "So it was in the olden days, Lur. And the olden customs are still dear to me." Tibur gnawed his lip and tugged at his beard at that, but Lur calmly took up the goblet and drained it. I refilled it, and raised it to Tibur. I had a malicious desire to bait the Smith.

"Would you have done that had you been the cup-bearer, Tibur?" I asked him. And drank.

That was good wine! It tingled through me, and I felt the heady recklessness leap up under it as though lashed. I filled the goblet again, and tossed it off.

"Come up, Lur, and sit with us," I said. "Tibur, join us."

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

QUIETLY the Witch-woman took the third throne. Tibur was watching me, and I saw a new look in his eyes, something of that furtive speculation that I had surprised in Lur's. The white-faced priest's gaze was far away. It occurred to me that the three of them were extremely busy with their own thoughts, and that Tibur, at least, was becoming a bit uneasy. When he answered me his voice had lost all truculence.

"Well and good—Dwayanu," he said. And lifting a bench, carried it to the table, and set it where he could watch the faces of the three of us.

"I answer your question." I turned to Yodin. "I came here at the summons of *Khalk'ru.*"

"It is strange," he said, "that I, who am high priest of *Khalk'ru,* knew nothing of any summons."

"The reasons for that I do not know," I said casually. "Ask them of him you serve."

He pondered over that.

"Dwayanu lived long and long and long ago," he said. "Before—"

"Before the Sacrilege. True." I took another drink of the wine. "Yet—I am here."

For the first time his voice lost its steadiness.

"You—you know of the Sacrilege!" His fingers clutched my wrist. "Man—whoever you are—from where do you come?"

"I come," I answered, "from the Mother-land."

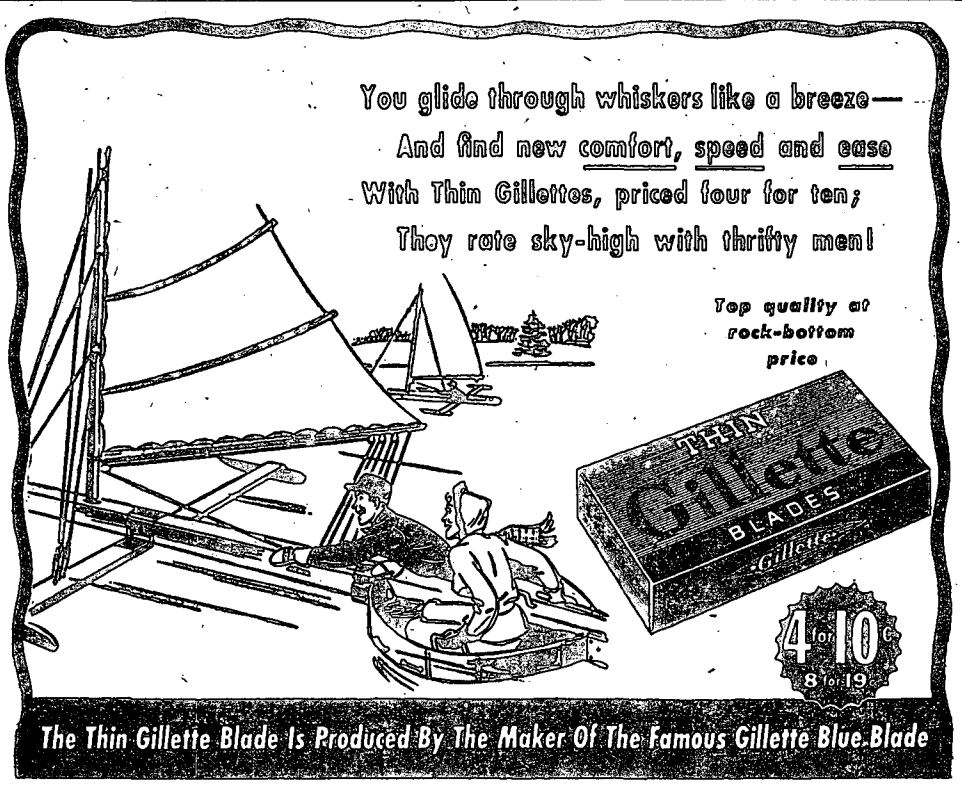
His fingers tightened around my wrist.

"The Mother-land is a dead land. *Khalk'ru* in his anger destroyed its life. There is no life save here, where *Khalk'ru* hears his servants and lets life be."

He did not believe that; I could tell it by the involuntary glance he had given the Witch-woman and Tibur. Nor did they. I got that as clearly as though they had spoken. Why was the priest lying?

"The Mother-land," I said, "is bleached bones. Its cities lie covered in shrouds of sand. Its rivers are waterless, and all that now runs within their banks is sand driven by the arid winds. Yet is there still life in the Mother-land, and although the ancient blood is thinned—still it runs, and still is *Khalk'ru* worshiped and feared in the place from which I came. And still in other lands the earth spawns life as always."

I poured some more wine. It was good wine, that. Under it I felt my recklessness increase . . . under it Dwayanu was stronger . . . well, this was a tight box I was in; so let him. . . .


You glide through whiskers like a breeze—
And find new comfort, speed and ease
With Thin Gillettes, priced four for ten;
They rate sky-high with thrifty men!
Top quality at rock-bottom price
THIN
Gillette
BLADES
Gillette
4 for 10¢
8 for 19¢
The Thin Gillette Blade Is Produced By The Maker Of The Famous Gillette Blue Blade

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Show me the place from which you came," the high priest spoke swiftly. He gave me a tablet of wax and a stylus. I traced the outline of northern Asia upon it—and of Alaska. I indicated the Gobi and approximately the location of the oasis, and also of the Shadowed Land.

Tibur got up to look at it; their three heads bent over it. The priest fumbled among the rolls, picked one, and they compared it with the tablet. It looked something like a map to me, but if so the northern coast line was all wrong. But there was a line traced on it that appeared to be a route of some sort. It was overscored and underscored with symbols. I wondered whether it might not be the record of the trek those of the Old Race had made when they had fled from the Gobi.

They looked up at last; there was perturbation in the priest's eyes, angry apprehension in Tibur's, but the eyes of the Witch-woman were clear and untroubled—as though she had made up her mind about something and knew precisely what she was going to do.

"It is the Mother-land," the priest said. "Tell me—did the black-haired stranger who fled with you across the river and who watched you hurled from Nansur, come also from there?"

There was covert malice in that question. I began to dislike Yodin.

"No," I answered. "He comes from an old land of the *Rrrllya*. There are many like him."

That brought the priest up standing. Tibur swore incredulously, and even the Witch-woman was shaken from her serenity.

"Another land—of the *Rrrllya!* But that cannot be!" whispered the priest.

"Nevertheless it is so," I said.

He sank back and thought for a while.

"He is your friend?"

"My brother by the ancient blood rite of his people."

"He would join you here?"

"He would if I sent for him. But that I will not do. Not yet. He is well off where he is."

I was sorry I had said that the moment I had spoken. Why, I did not know. But I would have given much to have recalled the words.

Again the priest was silent, pondering deeply.

"These are strange things you tell us," he said at last. "And you have come to us strangely for Dwayanu. You will not mind if, for a little, we take counsel?"

I looked at the ewer. It was still half full. I liked the wine—most of all because it dulled my sorrow over Evalie.

"Speak as long as you please," I answered graciously. They went off to a corner of the room. I poured myself another drink, and another. I forgot about Evalie. I began to feel I was having a good time. I wished Jim was with me, but I wished I hadn't said he would come if I sent for him. And then I took another drink and forgot about Jim. Yes, I was having a damned good time. . . . Well, wait till I let Dwayanu loose a bit more! I'd have a better one . . . I was sleepy . . . I wondered what old Barr would say if he could be here with me. . . .

I came to myself with a start. The high priest was standing at my side, talking. I had a vague idea he had been talking to me for some time, but I could not remember what about. I also had the idea that some one had been fumbling with my thumb. It was clenched stubbornly in my palm, so tightly that the stone had bruised the flesh. The effect of the wine had entirely worn off. I looked around the room. Tibur and the Witch-woman were gone. Why hadn't I seen them go? Had I been asleep? I studied Yodin's face. There was a look of strain about it, of bafflement; and yet I sensed some deep satisfaction. It was a queer composite of expression. And I didn't like it.

"The others have gone to prepare a fitting reception for you," he said. "To make ready a place for you and fitting apparel."

I AROSE and stood beside him. "As Dwayanu?" I asked.

"Not as yet," he answered urbanely. "But as an honored guest. The other is too serious a matter to decide without further proof."

"And that proof?"

"That *Khalk'ru* will appear at your prayer!"

A little shudder went through me at that. He was watching me closely, and must have seen it.

"Curb your impatience." His voice was cold honey. "You will not have long to wait. Until then I probably shall not see you. In the meantime—I have a request to make."

"What is it?" I asked.

"That you will not wear the ring of *Khalk'ru* openly—except at such times as may seem necessary to you."

It was the same thing that Lur had asked me. Yet scores had seen me with it—more must know I had it. He read my indecision.

"It is a holy thing," he said. "Than mine, I did not know another existed until word was brought me that you had

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

shown it on Nansur. It is not well to cheapen holy things. I do not wear mine except when I think it—necessary."

I wondered under what circumstances he considered it—necessary. And I wished fervently I knew under what circumstances it would be helpful to me. His eyes were searching me, and I hoped that he had not read that thought.

"I see no reason to deny that request," I said. And slipped the ring off my thumb and into my belt pocket.

"I was sure you would not," he murmured.

A gong sounded lightly. He pressed the side of the table, and the door opened. Three youths clothed in the smocks of the people entered and stood humbly waiting.

"They are your servants. They will take you to your place," Yodin said. He bent his head.

I went out with the three *Ayjirs*. At the door was a guard of a dozen women with a bold-eyed young captain. They saluted me smartly. We marched down the corridor and at length turned into another. I looked back—

I was just in time to see the Witch-woman slipping into the high priest's chamber.

We came to another guarded door. It was thrown open and into it I was ushered, followed by the three youths.

"We are also your servants, lord," the bold-eyed captain spoke. "If there is anything you wish, summon me by this. We shall be at the door."

She handed me a small gong of jade, saluted again, and marched out.

The room had an odd aspect of familiarity. Then I realized it was much like that to which I had been taken in the oasis. There were the same oddly shaped stools and chairs of metal, the same wide, low divan-bed, the tapestried walls, the rugs upon the floor. Only here there were no signs of decay.

True, some of the tapestries were time-faded, but exquisitely so; there were no rags nor tatters in them. The others were beautifully woven but fresh as though just from the loom. The ancient hangings were threaded with the same scenes of the hunt and war as the haggard drapings of the oasis; the newer ones bore scenes of the land under the mirage.

Nansur bridge sprang unbroken over one, on another was a battle with the pygmies, on another a scene of the fantastically lovely forest—with the white wolves of Lur slinking through the trees.

Something struck me as wrong. I looked and looked before I knew what it was. The arms of its olden master had been in the chamber of the oasis, his swords and spears, helmet and shield; in this one there was not a weapon. I remembered that I had carried the sword of Tibur's man into the chamber of the high priest. I did not have it now.

A disquietude began to creep over me. I turned to the three young *Ayjirs*, and began to unbutton my shirt. They came forward silently and started to strip me. And suddenly I felt a consuming thirst, the echo of the wine I had drunk.

"Bring me water," I said to one of the youths.

He paid not the slightest attention to me.

"Bring me water," I said again, thinking he had not heard. "I am thirsty."

He continued tranquilly taking off a boot. I touched him on the shoulder.

"Bring me water to drink," I said.

He smiled at me, opened his mouth and pointed. He had no tongue! He pointed to his ears. I understood that he was telling me he was both dumb and deaf. I pointed to his two comrades. He nodded.

My disquietude went up a point or two. Was this a general custom of the rulers of Karak—had this trio been especially adapted not only for silent service but unhearing service on special guests? Guests or—prisoners?

I tapped the gong with a finger. At once the door opened, and the young captain stood there, saluting.

"I am thirsty," I said.

For answer, she crossed the room and pulled aside one of the hangings. Behind it was a wide, deep alcove. Within the floor was a shallow pool through which clear water was flowing, and close beside it was a basin of porphyry from which sprang a jet like a tiny fountain. She took a goblet from a niche, filled it under the jet, and handed it to me. It was cold and sparkling.

"Is there anything more, lord?" she asked.

I shook my head, and she marched out.

I WENT back to the ministrations of the three deaf-mutes. They took off the rest of my clothes and began to massage me with some light, volatile oil. While they were doing it my mind began to function rather actively. In the first place, the sore spot in my palm kept reminding me of that impression some one had been trying to get the ring off my thumb. In the second place, the harder I thought the more I was sure that before I awakened or had come out

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

of my abstraction or drink or whatever it was, the white-faced priest had been talking, talking, talking to me; questioning me, probing into my dulled mind. And in the third place, I had lost entirely all the fine carelessness of consequences that had been so successful in putting me where I was—in fact, I was far too much Leif Langdon and too little Dwayanu.

What had the priest been at with his talking, questioning—and what had I said?

I jumped out of the hands of my masseurs, ran over to my trousers, and dived into my belt. The ring was there, right enough. I searched for my old pouch. It was gone. I rang the gong. The captain answered. I was mother-naked, but I hadn't the slightest sense of her being a woman.

"Hear me," I said. "Bring me wine. And bring it with a safe, strong case big enough to hold a ring. Bring with that a strong chain with which I can hang the case around my neck. Do you understand?"

"Done at once, lord," she said. She was not long in returning. She set down the ewer she was carrying and reached into her blouse. She brought out a locket suspended from a chain.

She snapped it open. "Will this do, lord?"

I turned from her and put the ring of *Khalk'ru* into the locket. It held it admirably.

"Most excellently," I told her, "but I have nothing to give you in return."

She laughed. "Reward enough to have beheld you, lord," she said, and not at all ambiguously, and marched away.

I hung the locket round my throat. I poured a drink, and then another. I went back to my masseurs and began to feel better. I drank while they were bathing me, and I drank while they were trimming my hair and shaving me. And the more I drank, the more Dwayanu came up, coldly wrathful and resentful.

My dislike of the high priest grew. It did not lessen while the trio were dressing me. They put on me a silken undervest. They covered it with a gorgeous tunic of yellow shot through with metallic threads of blue; they covered my long legs with the baggy trousers of the same stuff; they buckled around my waist a broad, gem-studded girdle, and they strapped upon my feet sandals of soft golden leather. They had shaved me, and now they brushed and dressed my hair.

By the time they were through with me, the wine was through, too. I was a little drunk, willing to be more so, and in no mood to be played with. I rang the gong for the captain. I wanted some more wine, and I wanted to know when, where and how I was going to eat.

The door opened, but it was not the captain who came in. It was the Witch-woman.

CHAPTER XV

LAKE OF THE GHOSTS

LUR paused, red lips parted, regarding me. Plainly she was startled by the difference the *Ayjir* trappings and the ministrations of the mutes had made in the dripping, bedraggled figure that had scrambled out of the river not long before. Her eyes glowed, and a deeper rose stained her cheeks. She recovered herself and came close.

"Dwayanu—you will go with me?"

I looked at her and laughed. "Why not, Lur—but also, why?"

She whispered:

"You are in danger. In deadly danger—whether you be Dwayanu or whether you be not. I have persuaded Yodin to let you remain with me until you go to the Temple. With me you shall be safe—until then."

"And why did you do this for me?"

She made no answer—only set one hand upon my shoulder and looked at me with blue eyes grown soft; and though common sense told me there were other reasons for her solicitude than any quick passion for me, still, at that touch and look the blood raced through my veins, and it was hard to master my voice and speak.

"I will go with you, Lur."

She went to the door, opened it.

"Ouarda, the cloak and cap." She came back to me with a black cloak which she threw over my shoulders and fastened round my neck; she pulled down over my yellow hair a close fitting cap shaped like the Phrygian and she tucked my hair into it. Except for my height it made me like any other *Ayjir* in Karak.

"There is need for haste, Dwayanu."

"I am ready. Wait—"

I went over to where my old clothes lay, rolled them up and tied my shirt around them. After all— I might need them. She made no comment, opened the door and we went out. The captain and her guard were in the corridor, also a half dozen of Lur's women, and damned handsome creatures they were. Then I noticed that each of them wore the light coat-of-mail, and besides the two swords, carried throwing hammers. So did Lur. Evidently they were ready for trouble,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

whether with me or with some one else; and whichever way it was, I didn't like it.

"Give me your sword," I said abruptly to the captain. She hesitated.

"Give it to him," said Lur.

I weighed the weapon in my hand; not so heavy as I would have liked, but still a sword. I thrust it into my girdle, and hunched the bundle of my old clothes beneath my left arm, under the cloak. We set off down the corridor, leaving the guard at the door.

We went only a hundred yards, and then into a small bare chamber. We had met no one. Lur drew a breath of relief, walked over to a side and a slab of stone slid open revealing a passage. We went into that and the slab closed, leaving us in pitch-darkness. There was a spark, produced I don't know how, and the place sprang into light from torches in the hands of two of the women. They burned with a clear, steady and silvery flame. The torch bearers marched ahead of us.

After a while we came to the end of that passage, the torches were extinguished, another stone slid away and we stepped out. I heard whispering, and after the glare of the flambeaux had worn away, I saw that we were at the base of one of the walls of the black citadel, and that close by were half a dozen more of Lur's women, with horses. One led a big gray stallion.

"Mount, and ride beside me," said Lur.

I fixed my bundle to the pommel of the high saddle and straddled the gray. We set off silently. It was never wholly dark at night in the land under the mirage, there was always a faint green luminescence, but to-night was brighter than I had ever seen it.

I wondered whether there wasn't a full moon shining down over the peaks of the valley. I wondered if we had far to go. I wasn't as drunk as I had been when Lur had come in on me, but in a way I was drunker. I had a queer, light-headed feeling that was decidedly pleasant, a carefree irresponsibility. I wanted to keep on feeling that way. I hoped that Lur had plenty of wine wherever she was taking me. I wished I had a drink right now.

We were going through the city beyond the citadel, and we went pretty fast. The broad street we were on was well paved. There were lights in the houses and in the gardens and people singing and drums and pipes playing. Sinister the black citadel might be, but it didn't seem to cast any shadow on the people of Karak. Or so I thought then.

We passed out of the city into a smooth road running between thick vegetation. The luminous moths like fairy planes were flitting about, and for a moment I felt a pang of memory and Evalie's face floated up before me. It didn't last a second. The gray went sweetly and I began to sing an old Kirghiz song about a lover who rode in the moonlight to his maid and what he found when he got there. Lur laughed, and put her hand over my mouth.

"Quiet, Dwayanu. There is danger yet."

Then I realized that I hadn't been singing the Kirghiz at all, but the Uighur which was probably where the Kirghiz got it from. And then it occurred to me that I had never heard the song in the Uighur. It started the old problem going in my mind—and that lasted no longer than the memory of Evalie.

Now and then I caught a glimpse of the white river. And then we went over a long stretch where the road narrowed so that we rode single file between verdure covered cliffs. When we came out of them, the road forked. One part of it ran right on, the other turned sharply to the left. We rode along this for three or four miles, apparently directly through the heart of the strange forest.

The great trees spread their arms out far overhead; the candelabra and cressets and swaying ropes of blooms gleamed like ghosts of flowers in the pallid light; the scaled trees were like men-at-arms on watch. And the heady fragrances, the oddly stimulating exhalations were strong—strong. They throbbed from the forest, rhythmically, as though they were the pulse of its life-drunken heart.

And we came to the end of that road and I looked down upon the Lake of the Ghosts.

NEVER, I think, in all the world was there such a place of breath-taking, soul-piercing, unearthly beauty as that lake beneath the mirage in which Lur the Witch-woman had her home. And had she not been Witch-woman before she dwelt there, it must have made her one indeed.

It was shaped like an arrow-head, its longer shores not more than a mile in length. It was inclosed by low hills whose sides were covered with the tree-ferns, their feathery fronds clothing them as though they were the breasts of gigantic birds of paradise; threw themselves up from them like fountains; soared over them like vast virescent wings.

The color of its water was pale emerald, and like an emerald it gleamed,

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

placid, untroubled. But beneath that untroubled surface there was movement —luminous circles of silvery green that spread swiftly and vanished, rays that lanced and interlaced in fantastic yet ordered, geometric forms; luminous spiralings, none of which ever came quite to the surface to disturb its serenity. And here and there were clusters of soft lights, like vaporous rubies, misted sapphires and opals and glimmering pearls —witch lights. The luminous lilies of the Lake of the Ghosts.

Where the point of the arrow-head touched, there were no ferns. A broad waterfall spread itself like a veil over the face of the cliff, whispering as it fell. Mists rose there, mingling with the falling water, dancing slowly with the falling water, swaying toward it and reaching up with ghostly hands as though to greet it. And from the shores of the lake, other wraiths of mist would rise, and glide swiftly over the emerald floor and join those other dancing, welcoming wraiths of the waterfall. Thus first I saw the Lake of the Ghosts under the night of the mirage, and it was no less beautiful in the mirage day.

The road ran out into the lake like the shaft of an arrow. At its end was what once, I supposed, had been a small island. It lay two-thirds of the way across. Over its trees were the turrets of a small castle.

We walked our horses down the steep to the narrowing of the road where it became the shaft of the arrow. Here there were no ferns to hide the approach; they had been cleared away and the breast of the hill was covered with the blue flowerets.

As we reached the narrow part I saw that it was a causeway, built of stone. The place to which we were going was still an island. We came to the end of the causeway, and there was a forty foot gap between it and a pier on the opposite shore. Lur drew from her girdle a small horn and sounded it. A drawbridge began to creak and to drop down over the gap. We rode across that and into a garrison of her women. We cantered up a winding road, and I heard the creak of the lifting bridge as we went. We drew up before the house of the Witch-woman.

I looked at it with interest, not because it was unfamiliar, for it was not, but I was thinking I had never seen a castle of its sort built of that peculiar green stone nor with so many turrets. Yes, I knew them well. "Lady castles" we had called them; *lana-rada* bowers for favorite women, a place to rest, a place to love, after war or when weary of statecraft.

Women came and took the horses. Wide doors of polished wood swung open. Lur led me over the threshold.

Girls came forward with wine. I drank thirstily. The queer light-headedness and the sense of detachment were growing. I seemed to have awakened from a long, long sleep, and was not yet thoroughly awake and troubled by memories of dreams. But I was sure that they had not all been dreams. That old priest who had awakened me in the desert which once had been fertile *Ayjir*-land—he had been no dream. Yet the people among whom I had awakened had not been *Ayjir*. This was not *Ayjir*-land, yet the people were of the ancient breed! How had I got here?

I must have fallen asleep again in the temple after—after— By Zarda, but I must feel my way a bit! Be cautious! Then would follow a surge of recklessness that swept away all thought of caution, a roaring relish of life, a wild freedom as of one who, long in prison, sees suddenly the bars broken and before him the table of life spread with all he has been denied, to take as he wills. And on its heels a flash of recognition that I was Leif Langdon and knew perfectly well how I came to be in this place and must some way, somehow, get back to Evalie and to Jim. Swift as the lightning were those flashes, and as brief.

I was all at once aware that I was no longer in the castle's hall, but in a small chamber; octagonal, casemented, tapestried. There was a wide, low bed. There was a table glistening with gold and crystal; tall candles burned upon it. My blouse was gone, and in its place a light silken tunic. The casements were open and the fragrant air sighed through them. I leaned from one. Below me were the lesser turrets and the roof of the castle. Far below was the lake. I looked through another. The waterfall, with its beckoning wraiths, whispered and murmured not a thousand feet away.

I felt the touch of a hand on my head; it slipped down to my shoulder; I swung round. The Witch-woman was beside me.

FOR the first time I seemed to be realizing her beauty; seemed for the first time to be seeing her clearly. Her russet hair was braided in a thick coronal; it shone like reddest gold and within it was twisted a strand of sapphires. Her eyes outshone them. Her scanty robe of gossamer blue revealed

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

every lovely, sensuous line of her. White shoulders and one of the exquisite breasts were bare. Her full red lips promised—anything, and even the subtle cruelty stamped upon them lured.

There had been a dark girl . . . who had she been? . . . Ev—Eval—the name eluded me . . . no matter . . . she was like a wraith beside this woman . . . like one of the mist wraiths swaying at the feet of the waterfall. . . .

The Witch-woman read what was in my eyes. Her hand slipped from my shoulder, and rested on my heart. She bent closer, blue eyes languorous—yet strangely intent.

"And are you truly Dwayanu?"

"I am he—none else, Lur."

"Who was Dwayanu—long and long and long ago?"

"I cannot tell you that, Lur—I who have been long asleep and in sleep forgotten much. Yet—I am he."

"Then look—and remember."

Her hand left my heart and rested on my head; she pointed to the waterfall. Slowly its whispering changed. It became the beat of drums, the trample of horses, the tread of marching men. Louder and louder they grew. The waterfall quivered and spread across the black cliff like a gigantic curtain. From every side the mist wraiths were hurrying, melting into it. Clearer and nearer sounded the drums and the waterfall vanished.

In its place was a great walled city. Two armies were fighting there, and I knew that the forces which were attacking the city were being borne back. I heard the thunder of the hoofs of hundreds of horses. Down upon the defenders raced a river of mounted men. Their leader was clothed in shining mail. He was helmetless, and his yellow hair streamed behind him as he rode. He turned his face. And that face was my own! I heard a roaring shout of "Dwayanu!" The charge struck like a river in spate; rolled over the defenders; submerged them.

I saw an army in rout, and smashed by companies with throwing hammers.

I rode with the yellow-haired leader into the conquered city. And I sat with him on a conquered throne while ruthlessly, mercilessly, he dealt death to men and women dragged before him, and smiled at the voices of rapine and pillage rising from without. I rode and sat with him I say, for now it was no longer as though I were in the Witch-woman's chamber, but was with this yellow-haired man who was my twin, seeing as he did, hearing as he did—yes, and thinking as he thought.

Battle upon battle; tourneys and feasts and triumphs; hunts with the falcons and hunts with the great dogs in fair *Ayjir*-land; hammer-play and anvil-play—I saw them, standing always beside Dwayanu like an unseen shadow. I went with him to the temples when he served the gods. I went with him to the Temple of the Dissolver—Black *Khalk'ru,* the Greater-than-Gods—and he wore the ring which rested on my breast. But when he passed within *Khalk'ru's* temple I held back.

The same deep, stubborn resistance which had halted me when I had visioned the portal of the oasis temple halted me now. I listened to two voices. One urged me to enter with Dwayanu. The other whispered that I had summoned *Khalk'ru,* that many times had I summoned him and therefore need fear nothing. And the other voice whispered that it had been in body that I had summoned the Dissolver—and that I must not behold him otherwise. That voice I could not disobey.

And then, abruptly, *Ayjir*-land was no more! I was staring out at the waterfall and gliding mist wraiths. But—I was Dwayanu! I was all Dwayanu! Leif Langdon had ceased to exist!

Yet he had left memories—memories which were like half-remembered dreams; memories whose source I could not fathom, but realized that even if only dreams they were true ones. They told me the *Ayjir*-land I had ruled had vanished as utterly as had the phantom *Ayjir*-land of the waterfall; that dusty century upon century had passed since then; that other empires had risen and fallen; that here was an alien land with only a dying fragment of the ancient glory.

Warrior-king and warrior-priest I had been, holding in my hands empire and the lives and destinies of a race.

And now—no more!

CHAPTER XVI

KISSES OF LUR

THE black sorrow and the bitter ashes were in my heart when I turned from the window. I looked at Lur. From long slim feet to shining head I looked at her, and the black sorrow lightened and the bitter ashes blew away.

I put my hands on her shoulders and laughed. Luka had spun her wheel and sent my empire flying off its rim like dust from the potter's wheel. But she had left me something. In all old *Ayjir*-land there had been few women like this.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Praise Luka! A sacrifice to her next morning if by then this woman had proved what I thought her!

My, vanished empire! What of it? From this fragment I would build another. Enough that I was alive!

Again I laughed. I put my hand under Lur's chin, raised her face to mine, set my lips against hers. She thrust me from her. There was anger in her eyes—but doubt under the anger.

"You bade me remember. Well, I have remembered. Why did you open the gates of memory, Witch-woman, unless you had made up your mind to abide by what came forth? Or do you know less of Dwayanu than you pretend?"

She said, furiously:

"I give my kisses. None takes them."

I caught her in my arms, crushed her mouth to mine, then released her.

"*I* take them."

I struck down at her right wrist. There was a dagger in her hand. I was amused, wondered where she had hidden it. I wrenched it from her grip and slipped it in my girdle.

"And draw the stings from those I kiss. Thus did Dwayanu in the days of old and thus does he to-day."

She stepped back and back, eyes dilated, brows murderous. *Ai!* but I could read her! She had thought me other than I was, thought me harebrain, impostor, trickster. And it had been in her mind to trick me, to bend me to her will. To beguile me. *Me*—Dwayanu, who knew women as I knew war! And yet—

She was very beautiful . . . and she was all I had in this alien land to begin the building of my rule. I summed her up as she stood staring at me. I spoke, and my words were as cold as my thoughts.

"Play no more with daggers—nor with me. Call your servants. I am hungry and I thirst. When I have eaten and drunk we will talk."

She clapped her hands. Women came in with steaming dishes, with ewers of wine, with fruits. I ate ravenously. I drank deeply. I ate and drank, thinking little of Lur—but thinking much of what her sorcery had made me see; drawing together what I remembered from desert oasis until now. It was little enough. I ate and drank silently. I felt her eyes upon me. I looked into them and smiled.

"You thought to make me slave to your will, Lur. Never think it again!"

She dropped her head between her hands and gazed at me across the table.

"Dwayanu died long and long ago. Can the leaf that has withered grow green again?"

"I am he, Lur."

She did not answer.

"What was in your thought when you brought me here, Lur?"

"I am weary of Tibur; weary of his laughter; weary of his stupidity."

"What else?"

"I tire of Yodin. You and I—alone—could rule here, Dwayanu, if—"

"That 'if' is the heart of it, Witch-woman. What is it?"

She arose; leaned toward me.

"If you can summon *Khalk'ru!*"

"And if I cannot?"

She shrugged her white shoulders, dropped back into her chair. I laughed.

"In which case Tibur will not be so wearisome, and Yodin may be tolerated. Now listen to me, Lur. Was it your voice I heard urging me to enter *Khalk'ru's* temples? Did you see as I was seeing? Is that the question whose answer you sought when your hand rested on my head and the waterfall became portal to ancient *Ayjir*-land. You need not answer. I read you, Lur. You would be rid of Tibur. Well, perhaps I can kill him. You would be rid of Yodin. Well, if I can summon the Greater-than-Gods, there is no need of Yodin. Tibur and Yodin gone, there would be only you and me. You think you could rule me. You could not, Lur. Nevertheless, so much is clear."

She had listened quietly, and quietly now she answered.

"All that is true—"

She hesitated; her eyes glowed, a rosy flush swept over bosom and cheeks.

"Yet—there might be another reason why I took you—"

I did not ask her what that other reason might be—women had tried to snare me with that ruse before. Her gaze dropped from me, and cruelty on the red mouth stood out for an instant, naked.

"What did you promise Yodin, Witch-woman?"

She arose, held out her arms to me, her voice trembled—

"Are you less than man—that you can speak to me so! Have I not offered you power to share with me? Am I not beautiful—am I not desirable?"

"Very beautiful—very desirable. But always I learned the traps a city concealed before I took it."

Her eyes shot blue fires at that. She took a swift step toward the door. I was swifter. I held her, caught the hand she raised to strike me.

"What did you promise the high priest, Lur?"

I put the point of the dagger at her

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

throat. Her eyes blazed at me, unafraid. *Luka—turn your wheel so I need not slay this woman!*

"Put away the dagger. I will tell you." Her straining body relaxed.

I RELEASED her, and walked back to my chair. She studied me from her place across the table; she said, half-incredulously:

"You would have killed me!"

"Yes," I said.

"I believe you. Whoever you may be, Yellow-hair—there is no man like you here."

"Whoever I may be, Witch?"

She stirred impatiently.

"No further need for pretense between us, Yellow-hair." There was anger in her voice. "*I* am done with lies—better for both if *you* be done with them too. Whoever you are—you are not Dwayanu. I say again that the withered leaf cannot turn green—nor do the dead return."

"If I am not he, then whence came those memories you watched with me not long ago? Did they pass from your mind to mine, Witch-woman—or from my mind to yours?"

She shook her head, but again I saw the furtive doubt cloud for a breath her eyes.

"I saw nothing. I meant you to see—something. You eluded me. Whatever it was you saw—I had no part in it. Nor could I bend you to my will. I saw nothing."

"I saw the ancient land, Lur."

She said, sullenly:

"I could go no farther than its portal."

"What was it you sent me into *Ayjir*-land to find for Yodin, Witch-woman?"

"*Khalk'ru*," she answerd, evenly.

"And why?"

"Because then I would have known surely, beyond all doubt, whether you could summon him. It was because I promised to find that out that Yodin consented to your coming here."

"And if I could summon him?"

"Then you were to be slain before you had opportunity."

"And if I could not?"

"Then you would be offered to him in the temple."

"By Zarda!" I swore grimly. "Dwayanu's welcome is not like what he had of old when he went visiting—or, if you prefer it, the hospitality you offer a stranger is nothing to encourage travelers. Now do I see eye to eye with you in this matter of eliminating Tibur and the priest. But why should I not begin with you, Witch?"

She leaned back, smiling.

"First—because it would do you no good, Yellow-hair. Look."

She beckoned me to one of the windows. From it I could see the causeway and the smooth hill upon which we had emerged from the forest. There were soldiers all along the causeway and the top of the hill held a company of them. I felt that she was quite right—even I could not get through them unscathed. The old cold rage began to rise within me. She watched me, with mockery in her eyes.

"And second—" she said. "And second—well, hear me, Yellow-hair."

I poured wine, raised the goblet to her, and drank.

She said: "Life is pleasant in this land. Pleasant at least for those of us who rule it. I have no desire to change it—except in the matter of Tibur and Yodin. And another matter which we can talk of later. I know that the world has altered since long and long ago our ancestors fled from *Ayjir*-land. I know that there is life outside this sheltered place to which *Khalk'ru* led those ancestors. Yodin and Tibur know it, and some few others. Others guess it.

"But none of us desire to leave this pleasant place—nor do we desire it invaded. Particularly have we no desire to have our people go from it. And this many would attempt to do if they knew there were green fields and woods and running water and a teeming world of men beyond it. For through the uncounted years they have been taught that in all the world there is no life save here. That *Khalk'ru* angered by the Great Sacrilege when *Ayjir*-land rose in revolt and destroyed his temples, then destroyed all life except here, and that only by *Khalk'ru's* sufferance does it here exist—and shall persist only so long as he is offered the ancient sacrifice. You follow me, Yellow-hair?"

I nodded.

"Now the matter of Dwayanu. The prophecy is an ancient one. He was the greatest of the *Ayjir* kings. He lived a hundred years or more before the *Ayjirs* began to turn their faces from *Khalk'ru*, to resist the Sacrifice—and the desert in punishment began to waste the land. And as the unrest grew, and the great war which was to destroy the *Ayjirs* brewed, the prophecy was born. That he would return to restore the ancient glory. No new story, Yellow-hair. Others have had their Dwayanus—the Redeemer, the Liberator, the Loosener of Fate—or so I have read in those rolls our ancestors carried with them when they fled.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"I do not believe these stories—new Dwayanus may arise, but the old ones do not return. Yet the people know the prophecy, and the people believe anything that promises them freedom from something they do not like. And it is from the people that the sacrifices to *Khalk'ru* are taken—and they do not like the Sacrifice. Yet because they fear what might come if there were not more sacrifices—they endure it.

"And now, Yellow-hair—we come to you. When first I saw you, heard you shouting that you were Dwayanu, I took counsel with Yodin and Tibur. I thought you were from Sirk. Then I knew that could not be. There was another with you—"

"Another?" I asked, in genuine surprise.

She looked at me, suspiciously.

"You have no memory of him?"

"No. I remember seeing you. You had a white falcon. There were other women with you. I saw you from the river."

She leaned forward, gaze intent.

"You remember the *Rrrllya*—the Little People? A dark girl who calls herself Evalie?"

Little People—dark girl—Evalie? Yes, I did remember something of them—but vaguely. They had been in those dreams I had forgotten, perhaps. No—they had been real . . . or had they?

"Faintly, I seem to remember something of them, Lur. Nothing clearly."

She stared at me, a curious exultation in her eyes.

"NO MATTER," she said. "Do not try to think of them. You were not—awake. Later we will speak of them. They are enemies. No matter—follow me now. If you were from Sirk, posing as Dwayanu, you might be a rallying point for our discontented. Perhaps even the leader they needed. If you were from outside—you were still more dangerous, since you could prove us liars. Not only the people, but the soldiers might rally to you. And probably would. What was there for us to do but kill you?"

"Nothing," I answered. "I wonder now you did not when you had the chance."

"You had complicated matters," she said. "You had shown the ring. Many had seen it, many had heard you call yourself Dwayanu—"

Ah, yes! I remembered now—I had come up from the river. How had I got into the river? The bridge—Nansur—something had happened there . . . it was all misty, nothing clear-cut . . . the Little People . . . yes, I remembered something of them . . . they were afraid of me . . . but I had nothing against them . . . vainly I tried to sort the vague visions into some pattern. Lur's voice recalled my wandering thoughts.

"And so," she was saying, "I made Yodin see that it was not well to slay you outright. It would have been known, and caused too much unrest—strengthened Sirk for one thing. Caused unrest among the soldiers. What—Dwayanu had come and we had slain him!

"'I will take him,' I told Yodin. 'I do not trust Tibur, who, in his stupidity and arrogance, might easily put us in much trouble. There is a better way. Let *Khalk'ru* eat him and so prove us right and him the liar and braggart. Then, not soon will another Dwayanu come shouting.'"

"So the high priest does not think me Dwayanu, either?"

"Less even than I do, Yellow-hair," she said, smiling. "Nor Tibur. But who you are, and whence you came, and how and why—that puzzles him as it does me. You look like the *Ayjir*, yes—it means nothing. You have the ancient marks upon your hands—well, granted you are of the ancient blood. So has Tibur—and he is no Redeemer." Once again her laughter rang like little bells.

"You have the ring. Where did you find it, Yellow-hair? For you know little of its use. Yodin found that out. And Yodin saw you turn color and half turn to flee when first you saw *Khalk'ru* in his chamber. Deny it not, Yellow-hair. I saw it myself. Ah, no—Yodin has little fear of a rival with the Dissolver. Yet—he is not wholly certain. There is the faintest shadow of doubt. I played on that. And so—you are here."

I looked at her with frankest admiration, again raised the goblet and drank to her.

I clapped my hands, and the serving girls entered.

"Clear the table. Bring wine."

They came with fresh ewers and goblets. When they had gone out I went over to the door. There was a heavy bar that closed it. I thrust it down. I picked up one of the ewers and half emptied it.

"I can summon the Dissolver, Witch-woman."

She drew in her breath sharply; her body trembled; the blue fires of her eyes were bright—bright.

"Shall I show you?"

I took the ring from the locket, slipped it on my thumb, raised my hands in the beginning of the salutation—

A cold breath seemed to breathe through the room. The Witch-woman

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

sprang to me, dragged down my hand. Her lips were white.

"No! No! I believe—Dwayanu!" she whispered.

I laughed. The strange cold withdrew, stealthily.

"And now, Witch, what will you tell the priest?"

The blood was slowly coming back into her lips and face; she lifted the ewer and drained it.

Her hand was steady. An admirable woman—this Lur!

She said:

"I will tell him that you are powerless."

I said:

"I will summon the Dissolver. I will kill Tibur. I will kill Yodin—what else is there?"

She came to me, stood with breast touching mine.

"Destroy Sirk. Sweep the dwarfs away. Then you and I shall rule—alone."

I drank more wine.

"I will summon *Khalk'ru*. I will eliminate Tibur and the priest; I will sack Sirk, and I will war against the dwarfs —if—"

She looked into my eyes, long and long; her arm stole round my shoulder. Then—

"Yes!" she whispered.

I thrust out a hand and swept away the candles. The green darkness of the mirage night seeped through the casements.

The whispering of the waterfall was soft laughter.

"And I take my pay in advance," I said. "Such was Dwayanu's way of old —and am I not Dwayanu?"

"Yes!" whispered the Witch-woman.

She took the strand of sapphires from her hair; she unbraided her coronal and shook loose its russet-gold.

Her arms went round my neck. Her lips sought mine and clung to them.

CHAPTER XVII

ORDEAL BY KHALK'RU

TWICE the green night had filled the bowl of the land beneath the mirage while I feasted and drank with Lur and her women. Sword-play there had been, too, and the hammer-play and wrestling. They were warriors—those women! Tempered steel under silken skins, they pressed me hard now and again—strong as I was, quick as I might be. If Sirk were soldiered by such as these, it would be no easy conquest.

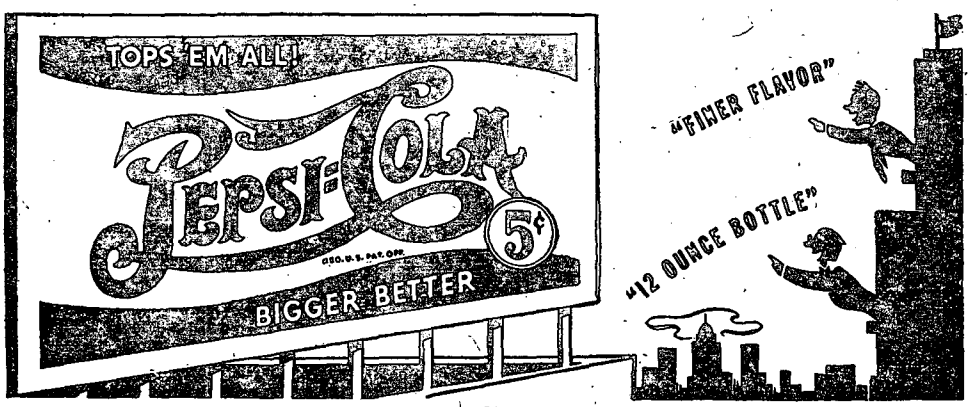
By the looks they gave me and by soft whispered words I knew I need not be lonely if Lur rode off to Karak. But she did not; she was ever at my side, and no more messengers came from Tibur, or if they did I did not know it. She had sent secret word to the high priest that he had been right—I had no power to summon the Greater-than-Gods; that I was either impostor or mad. Or so she told me. Whether she had lied to him or lied now to me I did not know and did not greatly care. I was too busy—living.

Yet no more did she call me Yellow-hair. Always it was Dwayanu.

It was early dawn of the third day; I was leaning from the casement, watching the misty jewel-fires of the luminous lilies fade, the mist wraiths that were the slaves of the waterfall rise slowly and more slowly. I thought Lur asleep. I heard her stir, and turned. She was sitting up, peering at me. She looked all Witch-woman then.

"A message came to me last night from Yodin. To-day you pray to *Khalk'ru*."

A thrill went through me, the blood sang in my ears. Always had I felt so when I must evoke the Dissolver. A feeling of power that surpassed even that of victory; different—a sense of inhuman power and pride. And with it a



PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

deep anger, revolt against this Being which was Life's enemy. This demon that fed on *Ayjir*-land's flesh and blood—and soul.

She was watching me.

"Are you afraid, Dwayanu?"

I sat beside her, parted the veils of her hair.

"Was that why your kisses were doubled last night, Lur? That you were so—tender? Tenderness, Witch-woman, becomes you—but it sits strangely on you. Were *you* afraid? For me? You soften me, Lur."

Her eyes flashed, her face flushed at my laughter.

"You do not believe I love you, Dwayanu?"

"Not so much as you love power, Witch-woman."

"You love me?"

"Not so much as I love power, Witch-woman," I answered, and laughed again.

She studied me with narrowed eyes. She said:

"There is much talk in Karak of you. It grows menacing. Yodin regrets now that he did not kill you when he could have—but knows full well the case might be worse if he had. Tibur regrets he did not kill you when you came up from the river—urges that no more time be lost in doing so. Yodin has declared you false prophet and has promised that the Greater-than-Gods will prove you so. He believes what I have told him—or perhaps he has a hidden sword.

"You"—faint mockery crept into her voice—"you, who can read me so easily, surely you can read him and guard against it! The people murmur; there are nobles who demand you be brought forth; and the soldiers would follow Dwayanu eagerly—if they believed you truly he. They are restless. Tales spread. You have grown exceedingly—inconvenient. So you face *Khalk'ru* to-day."

"If all that be true," I said, "it occurs to me that I may not have to evoke the Dissolver to gain rule."

She smiled.

"It was not your old cunning which sent that thought. You will be closely guarded. You would be slain before you could rally a dozen round you. Why not—since there would then be nothing to lose by killing you? And perhaps something to be gained. Besides—what of your promises to me?"

I laughed and thrust my arm around her shoulders, lifted and kissed her.

"As for being slain—well, I would have a thing to say to that. But I was jesting, Lur. I keep my promises."

There was the galloping of horses on the causeway, the rattle of kettle-drums. I went over to the window. Lur sprang from the bed and stood beside me. Over the causeway was coming a troop of a hundred or more horsemen. From their spears floated yellow pennons bearing the black symbol of *Khalk'ru*. They paused at the open draw-bridge. At their head I recognized Tibur, his great shoulders covered by a yellow cloak, and on his breast the Black Octopus.

"They come to take you to the temple. I must let them pass."

"Why not?" I asked indifferently. "But I'll go to no temple until I've broken my fast." I looked again toward Tibur. "And if I ride beside the Smith, I need a coat-of-mail to fit me."

"You ride beside me," she said. "And as for weapons, you shall have your pick. Yet there is nothing to fear on the way to the temple—it is within it that danger dwells."

"You speak too much of fear, Witch-woman," I said, frowning. "Sound the horn. Tibur may think I am loath to meet him. And that I would not have him believe."

She sounded the signal to the garrison at the bridge. I heard it creaking as I bathed.

I DRESSED leisurely. On my way to the great hall I stopped at the chamber-of-weapons. There was a sword that I had seen and liked. It was of the weight to which I was accustomed, and long and curved and of metal excellent as any I had ever known in *Ayjir*-land. I weighed it in my left hand and I took a lighter one for my right. I recalled—some one had told me to beware of Tibur's left hand . . . ah, yes, the woman soldier. I laughed—well, let Tibur beware of mine. I took a hammer, not so heavy as the Smith's—that was his vanity—there was more control to the lighter sledges . . . I fastened to my forearm the strong strap that held its thong. Then I went down to meet Tibur.

There were a dozen of the *Ayjir* nobles in the hall, mostly men. Lur was with them. I noticed she had posted her soldiers at various vantage points, and that they were fully armed. I took that for evidence of her good faith, although it somewhat belied her assurance to me that I need fear no danger until I had reached the temple.

I had no fault to find with Tibur's greeting. Nor with those of the others. Except one. There was a man beside the Smith as tall as myself. He had cold blue eyes and in them the singular expressionless stare that marks the born killer

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

of men. There was a scar running from left temple to chin, and his nose had been broken. The kind of man, I reflected, whom in the olden days I would have set over some peculiarly rebellious tribe. There was an arrogance about him that irritated me, but I held it down. It was not in my thoughts to provoke any conflict at this moment. I desired to raise no suspicions in the mind of the Smith. My greetings to him and to the others might be said to have had almost a touch of apprehension, of conciliation.

I maintained that attitude while we broke fast and drank. Once it was difficult. Tibur leaned toward the scarface, laughing.

"I told you he was tall as you, Rascha. The gray stallion is mine."

The cold blue eyes ran over me, and my gorge arose.

"The stallion is yours."

Tibur leaned toward me.

"Rascha the Back-breaker, he is named. Next to me, the strongest in Karak. Too bad you must meet the Greater-than-Gods so quickly, Dwa—ah, yes, Dwayanu! A match between you two would be worth the seeing."

Now my rage swelled up at this, and my hand dropped to my sword, but I managed to check it, and answered with a touch of eagerness:

"True enough—perhaps that meeting may be deferred—"

Lur frowned, and stared at me, but Tibur snapped at the bait, his eyes gleaming with malice.

"No—*there* is one that may not be kept waiting. But after—perhaps—"

His laughter shook the table. The others joined in it. The scarface grinned. *By Zarda, but this is not to be borne! Careful, Dwayanu, thus you tricked them in the olden days—and thus you shall trick them now!*

I drained my goblet, and another, I joined them in their laughter—as though I wondered why they laughed. And I sealed their faces in my memory.

By Khalk'ru himself, but they should pay for that laughter!

We rode over the causeway with Lur at my right and a close half-circle of her picked women covering us. Ahead of us went Tibur and the Back-breaker with a dozen of his strongest. Behind us came the troop with the yellow pennons, and behind them another troop of the Witch-woman's guards.

I rode with just the proper touch of dejection. Now and then the Smith and his familiars looked back at me. And I would hear their laughter. The Witch-woman rode as silently as I. She glanced at me askance, and when that happened I dropped my head a little lower.

The black citadel loomed ahead of us. We entered the city. By that time the puzzlement in Lur's eyes had changed almost to contempt, the laughter of the Smith became derisive.

The streets were crowded with the people of Karak. And now I sighed, and seemed to strive to arouse myself from my dejection, but still rode listlessly. And Lur bit her lip, and drew close to me, frowning.

"Have you tricked me, Yellow-hair? You go like a dog already beaten!"

I turned my head from her that she might not see my face. By Luka, but it was hard to stifle my own laughter!

There were whisperings, murmurings among the crowd. There were no shouts, no greetings. Everywhere were the soldiers, sworded and armed with the hammers, spears and pikes ready. There were archers. The high priest was taking no chances. Nor was I.

It was no intention of mine to precipitate a massacre. None to give Tibur the slightest excuse to do away with me; turn spears and arrow-storm upon me. Lur had thought my danger not on my way to the temple, but within it. I knew the truth was the exact opposite.

So it was no conquering hero, no Redeemer, no splendid warrior from the past who rode through Karak that day. It was a man not sure of himself—or better, too sure of what was in store for him. The people who had waited and watched for Dwayanu felt that—and murmured, or were silent. And that well pleased the Smith. And it well pleased me—who by now was as eager to meet *Khalk'ru* as any bridegroom his bride. And I was taking no risks of being stopped by sword or hammer, spear or arrow before I could.

And ever the frown on the face of the Witch-woman grew the darker, and the contempt and fury in her eyes the greater.

We skirted the citadel, and took a broad road leading back to the cliffs. We galloped along this, pennons flying, drums rolling. We came to a gigantic doorway in the cliff—many times had I gone through such a door as that! But I dismounted, hesitatingly. Half-reluctantly I let myself be led through it by Tibur and Lur and into a small rock-hewn chamber.

They left me, without a word. I glanced about. Here were the chests that held the sacrificial garments; the font of purification; the vessels for the anointing of the evoker of *Khalk'ru*.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The door opened. I looked into the face of Yodin.

THERE was vindictive triumph in it, and I knew he had met the Smith and Witch-woman, and that they had told him how I had ridden. As a victim to the sacrifice! Well, Lur could tell him honestly what he hoped was the truth. If she had the thought to betray me, had betrayed me—she now believed me liar and braggart with quite as good reason as Tibur and the others. If she had not betrayed me—I had backed her lie to Yodin.

Twelve lesser priests filed in behind me, dressed in the sacred robes. The high priest wore the yellow smock with the tentacles entwined round him. The ring of *Khalk'ru* shone on his thumb. He almost licked his lips as he watched me covertly.

"The Greater-than-Gods awaits your prayer, Dwayanu," he said. "But first you must undergo purification."

I nodded. They busied themselves with the necessary rites. I submitted to them awkwardly, like one not familiar with them, but who plainly wished to be thought so. The gloating malice in Yodin's eyes increased.

At last the rites were finished. Yodin took a smock like his own from a chest and draped it on me. I waited.

"Your ring," he reminded me, sardonically. "You must wear the ring!"

I fumbled at the chain around my neck, opened the locket and slipped the ring over my thumb. The lesser priests passed from the chamber with their drums. I followed, the high priest beside me. I heard the clang of a hammer striking a great anvil. And knew it for the voice of Tubalka, the oldest god, who taught men to wed fire and metal—Tubalka's recognition of, his salutation and his homage to, the Void.

The olden exaltation, the ecstasy of dark power, was pouring through me. Hard was it not to betray it. We came out of the passage and into the temple.

Hai! But they had done well by the Greater-than-Gods in this far shrine! Vaster temple I had never beheld in *Ayjir*-land. Cut from the mountain's heart as all *Khalk'ru's* abodes must be, the huge square pillars which bordered the amphitheater struck up to a ceiling lost in darkness. There were cressets of twisted metal and out of them sprang smooth spirals of wan yellow flame. They burned steadily and soundlessly; by their wan light I could see the pillars marching, marching away as though into the Void itself.

Faces were staring up at me from the amphitheater—hundreds of them. Women's faces under pennons and bannerets broidered with devices of clans whose men had fought beside and behind me in many a bloody battle. Gods—how few the men were here! They stared up at me, these women faces . . . women-nobles, women-knights, women-soldiers. . . . They stared up at me by the hundreds . . . blue eyes ruthless . . . nor was there pity nor any softness of woman in their faces . . . warriors they were. . . . Good! As warriors would I treat them.

And now I saw that archers were posted on the borders of the amphitheater, bows in readiness, arrows at rest but poised, and the bow-strings lined toward me.

Tibur's doings! Or the priest's—watchful lest I should attempt escape. I had no liking for that, but there was no help for it. *Luka, Lovely Goddess—turn your wheel so no arrow flies before I can begin the ritual!*

I turned and looked for the mystic screen which was *Khalk'ru's* doorway from the Void. It was a full hundred paces away from me, so broad and deep was the platform of rock. Here the cavern had been shaped into a funnel. The mystic screen was a gigantic disk, a score of times the height of a tall man. Now the square of lucent yellow through which in the temples of the Mother-land *Khalk'ru* became corporeal. For the first time I felt a doubt—was this Being the same? Was there other reason for the high priest's malignant confidence than his disbelief in me?

But there in the yellow field floated the symbol of the Greater-than-Gods, his vast black body lay as though suspended in a bubble-ocean of yellow space; his tentacles spread like monstrous rays of black stars and his dreadful eyes brooded on the temple as though as always they saw all and saw nothing. The symbol was unchanged—I took a quick glance at my ring—yes, it was the same. The tide of conscious, dark power in my mind, checked for that instant, resumed its upward flow.

And now I saw between me and the screen a semicircle of women. Young they were, scarce blossomed out of girlhood. Twelve of them I counted, each standing in the shallow hollowed cup of sacrifice, the golden girdles of the sacrifice around their waists. Over white shoulders, over young breasts, fell the veils of their ruddy hair, and through those veils they looked at me with blue eyes in which horror lurked. Yet though they could not hide that horror in their

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

That was no pleasant swim, no! The place was thick with the gliding red backs. Without question it was only Sri that saved me from them. He came scuttering back, and he circled round and round me as I ploughed on; he drove the leeches away

eyes from me who was so close, they hid it from those who watched us from beyond. They stood within the cups, erect, proudly defiant. *Ai!* but they were brave—those women of Karak! I felt the olden pity for them, stirring of the olden revolt.

In the center of semicircle of the women swung a thirteenth ring, held by strong golden chains dropping from the temple's roof. It was empty, the clasps of the heavy girdle open—

The thirteenth ring! The ring of the warrior's sacrifice! Open for—me!

CHAPTER XVIII

THE SACRIFICE

I LOOKED at the high priest. He stood beside his priests squatting at their drums. His gaze was upon me, and almost could I see him lick his lips. I saw Tibur. He stood at the edge of the platform beside the anvil of Tubalka; in his hands the great sledge; on his face the reflection of the gloating malice in the eyes of the high priest. The Witch-woman I could not see.

The high priest stepped forward. He spoke into the dark vastness of the temple where was the congregation of the nobles.

"Here stands one who comes to us calling himself—Dwayanu. If truly he be Dwayanu, then will the Greater-than-Gods, mighty *Khalk'ru,* hear his prayer and accept the sacrifices. But if *Khalk'ru* be deaf to him—then he is proven cheat and liar. And *Khalk'ru* will not be deaf to me who have served him faithfully. Then this cheat and liar swings within the Warrior's ring for *Khalk'ru* to

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

punish as he wills. Hear me! Is it just? Answer!"

From the depths of the temple came the voices of the witnesses.

"We hear! It is just!"

The high priest turned to me as if to speak. But if that had been his mind, he changed it. Thrice he raised his staff of golden bells and shook them. Thrice Tibur raised the hammer and smote the anvil of Tubalka.

Out of the depths of the temple came the ancient chant—the ancient supplication which *Khalk'ru* had taught our forefathers when he chose us from all the peoples of earth, forgotten age upon forgotten age ago. I listened to it as to a nursery song. And Tibur's eyes never left me, his hand on hammer, in readiness to hurl and cripple if I tried to flee; nor did Yodin's gaze leave me.

The chant ended.

Swiftly I raised my hands in the ancient sign, and I did with the ring what the ancient ritual ordered—and through the temple swept that first breath of cold that was presage of the coming of *Khalk'ru!*

Hai—the faces of Yodin and Tibur when they felt that breath! Would that I could look at them! Laugh now, Tibur! *Hai!* but they could not stop me now! Not even the Smith would dare hurl hammer nor raise hand to loose arrow storm upon me! Not even Yodin would dare halt me—

I forgot all that. I forgot Yodin and Tibur. I forgot, as ever I forgot, the sacrifices in the dark exultation of the ritual.

The yellow stone wavered; was shot through with tremblings. It became thin as air.

It vanished.

Black tentacles quivering, black body hovering, vanishing into immeasurable space, was *Khalk'ru.*

Faster, louder, beat the drums.

The black tentacles writhed forward. The women did not see them. Their eyes clung to me . . . as though . . . as though I held for them some hope that flamed through their despair! I . . . who had summoned their destroyer . . .

The tentacles touched them. I saw the hope fade and die. The tentacles coiled round their shoulders. They slid across their breasts. Embraced them. Slipped down their thighs and touched their feet. The drums began their swift upward flight into the crescendo of the sacrifice's culmination.

The wailing of the women was shrill above the drums. Their white bodes became gray mist. They became shadows. They were gone—gone before the sound of their wailing had died. The golden girdles fell clashing to the rock—

What was wrong? The ritual was ended. The sacrifice accepted. Yet *Khalk'ru* still hovered!

And the lifeless cold was creeping round me; was rising round me. . . .

A tentacle swayed and writhed forward. Slowly, slowly it passed the Warrior's ring—came closer—closer—

It was reaching out for me!

I heard a voice intoning. Intoning words more ancient than I had ever known. Words? They were not words! Or if words, then none that man had ever spoken. They were sounds whose roots struck back and back into a time before ever man drew breath.

It was Yodin—Yodin speaking in a tongue that might have been *Khalk'ru's* own before ever Life was!

Drawing *Khalk'ru* upon me by it! Sending me along the road the sacrifices had traveled!

I leaped upon Yodin. I caught him in my arms and thrust him between me and the questing tentacle. I raised Yodin in my arms as though he had been a doll and flung him to *Khalk'ru.* He went through the tentacle as though it had been cloud. He struck the chains that held the Warrior's ring. He swung in them, entangled. He slithered down upon the golden girdle.

Hands upraised, I heard myself crying to *Khalk'ru* those same inhuman syllables. I did not know their meaning then, and do not know them now—nor from whence knowledge of them came to me.

But I do know they were sounds the throats and lips of men were never meant to utter!

But *Khalk'ru* heard—and heeded. He hesitated. His eyes stared at me, unfathomably—stared at and through me—

And then the tentacle curled back. It encircled Yodin. A thin screeching—and Yodin was gone!

The living *Khalk'ru* was gone. Lucent yellow, the bubble-ocean gleamed where he had been—the black shape floating inert within it.

I heard a tinkle upon the rock—the ring of Yodin rolling down the side of the cup. I leaped forward and picked it up.

Tibur, hammer half-raised, stood glaring at me beside the anvil. I snatched the sledge from his hand, gave him a blow that sent him reeling. I raised the hammer and crushed the ring of Yodin on the anvil.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

From the temple came a thunderous shouting:

"Dwayanu! Dwayanu!"

CHAPTER XIX

WOLVES OF LUR

I RODE through the forest with the Witch-woman. The white falcon perched on her gauntleted wrist and cursed me with unwinking golden eyes. It did not like me—Lur's falcon. A score of her women rode behind us. A picked dozen of my own were shield for my back.

They rode close. So it had been of old. I liked my back covered. It was my sensitive part, whether with friends or foes.

The armorers had fashioned me a jacket of the light chain-mail. I wore it. Lur and our little troop wore them; and each was as fully armed as I with the two swords, the long dagger and the thonged hammer. We were on our way to reconnoiter Sirk.

For five days I had sat on the throne of the high priest, ruling Karak with the Witch-woman and Tibur. Lur had come to me—penitent in her own fierce fashion. Tibur, all arrogance and insolence evaporated—had bent the knee, proffering me allegiance; protection, reasonably enough, that his doubts had been but natural.

I accepted his allegiance with reservations. I knew that sooner or later I would have to kill Tibur—even if I had not promised Lur his death. But why kill him before he ceased to be useful? He was a sharp-edged tool. Well, if he cut me in my handling of him, it would be only my fault. Better a crooked knife that was sharp than a straight one that was dull.

As for Lur—she was sweet woman-flesh; and subtle. But did she greatly matter? Not greatly—just then. There was a lethargy upon me, a weariness, as I rode beside her through the scented forest.

Yet I had received from Karak homage and acclaim more than enough to soothe any wounded pride. I was the idol of the soldiers. I rode through the streets to the shouts of the people, and mothers held their babes up to look on me. But there were many who were silent when I passed, averting their heads, or glancing at me askance with eyes shadowed by fear and hatred.

Dara, the bold-eyed captain who had warned me of Tibur, and Naral, the swaggering girl who had given me her locket, I had taken for my own and had made them the officers of my personal guard. They were devoted and amusing. I had spoken to Dara only that morning of those who looked askance at me, asking why.

"You want straight answer, lord?"

"Always that, Dara."

She said, bluntly:

"They are the ones who looked for a Deliverer. One who would break chains. Open doors. Bring freedom. They say Dwayanu is only another feeder of *Khalk'ru*. His butcher. Like Yodin. No worse, maybe. No better, certainly."

I thought of that strange hope I had seen strangled in the eyes of the sacrifices. Had they too thought me Deliverer, instead of—

"What do you think, Dara?"

"I think as you think, lord," she answered indifferently. "Only—it would not break my heart to see the golden girdles broken."

And I was thinking of that as I rode with Lur, her falcon hating me with its unwinking glare. What was—*Khalk'ru?* Often and often, long and long and long ago, I had wondered that. Could the illimitable cast itself into such a shape as that which came to the call of the wearer of the ring? Or rather—would it? My empire had been wide-spread—under sun and moon and stars. It was only a mote in the sunray compared to the empire of the Spirit of the Void. Would such a one shrink himself within the mote?

Ai! but there was no doubt *Khalk'ru* existed! But was that which came to the summons of the ring—*Khalk'ru?* And if he were not—then was his dark worship worth its cost?"

A wolf howled. The Witch-woman threw back her head and answered it. The falcon stretched its wings, screaming. We rode from the forest into an open glade, moss-carpeted. She halted, sent again from her throat the wolf cry.

Suddenly around us was a ring of wolves. White wolves whose glowing green eyes were fixed on Lur. They ringed us, red tongues lolling, fangs glistening. A patter of pads, and as suddenly the circle of wolves was doubled. And others slipped through the trees until the circle was three-fold, four-fold —until it was a wide belt of living white flecked by the scarlet flames of the wolf-tongues, studded with the glinting emeralds of the wolf-eyes.

My horse trembled; I smelled its sweat.

Lur drove her knees into the sides of her horse and rode forward. Slowly she paced it round the inner circle of the

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

white wolves. She raised her hand; something she said. A great wolf arose from its haunches and came toward her. Like a dog, it put its paws upon her saddle. She reached down, caught its jowls in her hands. She whispered to it. The wolf seemed to listen. It slipped back to the circle and squatted watching her. I laughed:

"Are you woman—or wolf, Lur?"

She said:

"I, too, have my followers, Dwayanu. You could not easily win these away from me."

Something in her tone made me look at her sharply. It was the first time that she had shown any resentment, or at least any chagrin, at my popularity. She did not meet my gaze. She must have given some signal that the wolves understood, for the big dog wolf lifted its throat and howled. The circle broke. They spread out, padding swiftly ahead of us like scouts. They melted into the green shadows. We followed.

The forest thinned. Giant ferns took the place of the trees. I began to hear a curious hissing. Also it grew steadily warmer, and the air filled with moisture, and mist wreaths floated over the ferns. I could see no tracks, yet Lur rode steadily on as though upon a well marked road. The wolves were silent, but I could see them slinking along on every side of us.

We came to a great clump of ferns. Lur dropped from her horse.

"We go on foot here, Dwayanu. It is but a little way."

I joined her. The rest of the troop drew up, but did not alight. The Witch-woman and I slipped through the ferns for a score of paces. The big dog wolf stalked just ahead of her. She parted the fronds. Sirk lay before me.

At right, a bastion of perpendicular cliff arose, dripping with moisture, little of green upon it except small ferns clinging to precarious root-holds. At left, perhaps four arrow flights away, was a similar bastion, soaring into the haze. Between these bastions was a level platform of black rock. Its smooth and glistening foundations dropped into a moat as wide as two strong throws of a javelin. The platform curved outward, and from cliff to cliff it was lipped with one unbroken line of fortress.

Hai! but that was a moat! Out from under the right hand cliff gushed a torrent. It hissed and bubbled as it shot forth, and the steam from it wavered over the cliff face like a great veil and fell upon us in a fine warm spray. It raced boiling along the rock base of the fortress, and jets of steam broke through it and immense bubbles rose and burst, scattering showers of scalding spray.

The fortress itself was not high. It was squat and solidly built, its front unbroken except for arrow slits close to the top. There was a parapet across the top, about breast high, I thought, for I could see the glint of spears and the moving heads of the guards. In only one part was there anything like towers. These were close to the center where the boiling moat narrowed. Opposite them, on the farther bank, was a pier for a drawbridge. I could see the bridge, a narrow one, raised and protruding from between the two towers like a tongue. And here and there were what I took for catapults.

BEHIND the fortress, the cliffs swept inward. They did not touch. Between them was a gap about a third as wide as the platform of the fortress. In front of us, on our side of the boiling stream, the sloping ground had been cleared both of trees and ferns. It gave no cover.

They had picked their spot well, these outlaws of Sirk! No besiegers could cross that moat with its hissing jets of live steam and bursting bubbles rising continually from the geysers at its bottom. No bridge could be thrown across it. No stones nor trees could dam it, making a causeway over which to march to batter at the fortress's walls. There was no taking of Sirk from this side. That was clear. Yet there must be more of Sirk than this.

Lur had been following my eyes, reading my thought.

"Sirk itself lies beyond those gates." She pointed to the gap between the cliffs. "It is a valley wherein is the city, the fields, the herds. And there is no way into it, except through those gates."

I nodded, absently. I was studying the cliffs behind the fortress. I saw that these, unlike the bastions in whose embrace the platform lay, were not smooth. There had been falls of rock, and these rocks had formed rough terraces. If one could get to these terraces—unseen—

"Can we get closer to the cliff from which the torrent comes, Lur?"

She caught my wrist, her eyes bright.

"What do you see, Dwayanu?"

"I do not know as yet, Witch-woman. Perhaps nothing. Can we get closer to the torrent?"

"Come."

We slipped out of the ferns; skirted them, the dog wolf walking stiff-legged in lead, eyes and ears alert. The air grew hotter, vapor filled, hard to breathe. The

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

hissing became louder. We crept through the ferns, wet to the skin. Another step and I looked straight down upon the boiling torrent. I saw now that it did not come directly from the cliff. It shot up from beneath it, and its heat and its exhalations made me giddy. I tore a strip from my tunic and wrapped it around mouth and nose. I studied the cliff above it, foot by foot. Long, I studied it and long—and then I turned.

"We can return, Lur."

She said eagerly:

"What have you seen, Dwayanu? Have you found a way?"

What I had seen might be the end of Sirk—but I did not tell her so. The thought was not yet fully born. It had never been my way to admit others into half-formed thoughts. It was too dangerous. The bud is more delicate than the flower and should be left to develop free from prying hands or treacherous or even well-meant meddling. Mature your plan and test it—then you can weigh with clear judgment any suggested changes or modifications. Nor was I ever strong for counsel—too many pebbles thrown into the spring muddy it. That was one reason I was—Dwayanu. I said to Lur:

"I do not know. I have a thought. But I must weigh it."

She said mutinously:

"I am not stupid. I know war—as I know other things. I could help you—"

I said, impatiently:

"Not yet. When I have made my plan I will tell it to you."

She did not speak again until we were within sight of the waiting women, then she turned to me. Her voice was low, and very sweet.

"Will you not tell me? Are we not equal, Dwayanu?"

"No," I answered, and left her to decide whether that was answer to first question or both.

She mounted her horse, and we rode back through the forest.

I was thinking, thinking, over what I had seen, and what it might mean, when suddenly I heard again the howling of the wolves. It was a steady, insistent howling. Summoning. The Witch-woman raised her head, listened, then spurred her horse forward. I shot my own after her. The white falcon fluttered, and beat up into the air, screeching.

We raced out of the forest and out upon a flower covered meadow. In the meadow stood a little man. The wolves surrounded him, weaving around and around each other in a witch-ring. The instant they caught sight of Lur, they ceased their cry; squatted on their haunches. Lur checked her horse and rode slowly toward them. I caught a glimpse of her face, hard and fierce, the mouth cruel.

I looked at the little man. Little enough he was, hardly above one of my knees, yet perfectly formed. A little golden man with hair streaming down almost to his feet. One of the *Rrrllya*—I had studied the woven pictures of them on the tapestries, but this was the first living one I had seen—or was it? I had vague idea that I had been in closer contact with them than the tapestries.

The white falcon was circling round his head, darting down upon him, striking at him with claws and beak. The little man held an arm before his eyes, with the other was trying to beat the bird away. The Witch-woman sent a shrill call to the falcon. It flew to her, and the little man dropped his arms. His eyes fell upon me. For an instant he stared—then he cried out to me, held his arms out to me, like a child.

There was appeal in cry and gesture. Hope, too, and confidence. It was like a frightened child calling to me. In a flash, I saw again the hope that I had watched die in the eyes of the sacrifices. Well, I would not watch it die in the eyes of the little man!

I thrust my horse past Lur's, and lifted it over the barrier of the wolves. Leaning from the saddle, I caught the little man up in my arms. He clung to me, whispering in strange trilling sounds.

I looked back at Lur. She had halted her horse beyond the wolves.

She cried: "Bring him to me!"

The little man clutched me tight, and broke into a rapid babble of the strange sounds. Quite evidently he had understood, and quite as evidently he was imploring me to do anything other than turn him over to the Witch-woman.

I LAUGHED—shook my head at her. I saw her eyes blaze with quick, uncontrollable fury. Let her rage! The little man should go safe! I put my heels to the horse and leaped the far ring of wolves. I saw not far away the gleam of the river, and turned my horse toward it.

The Witch-woman gave one wild, fierce wolf-cry. And there was the whir of wings around my head, and the buffeting of wings about my ears. I threw out a hand. I felt it strike the falcon, and I heard it shriek with rage and pain. The little man shrank closer to me.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

A white body shot up and clung for a moment to the pommel of my saddle, green eyes glaring into mine, red mouth slavering. I took a quick glance back. The wolf pack was rushing down upon me, Lur at their heels. Again the wolf leaped. But by this time I had drawn my sword and I thrust it through the white wolf's throat. Another leaped, tearing a strip from my tunic. I held the little man high up in one arm and thrust again.

Now the river was close. And now I was on its bank. I lifted the little man in both hands and hurled him far out into the water.

I turned, both swords in hand, to meet the charge of the wolves.

I heard another cry from Lur. The wolves stopped in their rush, so suddenly that the foremost of them slid and rolled. I looked over the river. Far out on it was the head of the little man, long hair floating behind him, streaking for the opposite shore.

Lur rode up to me. Her face was very white, and her eyes were hard as blue jewels. She said in a strangled voice:

"Why did you save him?"

I considered that, gravely. I said:

"Because not twice would I see hope die in the eyes of one who trusts me."

She watched me, steadily; and the white-hot anger did not abate.

"You have broken the wing of my falcon, Dwayanu."

"Which do you love best, Witch-woman—its wing or my eyes?"

"You have killed two of my wolves."

"Two wolves—or my throat, Lur?"

She did not answer. She rode slowly back to her women. But I had seen tears in her eyes before she turned. They might have been of rage—they might not. But it was the first time I had ever seen Lur weep.

With never a word to each other we rode back to Karak. She nursing the wounded falcon. I thinking over what I had seen on the cliffs of Sirk.

We did not stop at Karak. I had a longing for the quiet and beauty of the Lake of the Ghosts. I told Lur that. She assented indifferently, so we went straight on and arrived there just as the twilight was thickening. We all dined together in the great hall. Lur had shaken off her moodiness. If she still felt wrath toward me, she hid it very well. We were all merry and I drank much wine. The more I drank the clearer became my plan for the taking of Sirk. It was a good plan. After a while, I went up with Lur to her tower and watched the waterfall and the beckoning mist wraiths, and the plan became clearer still.

Then my mind turned back to that matter of *Khalk'ru*. And I thought over that a long while.

"Lur," I said, abruptly—and more to see the effect upon her than because at that moment I actually meant it—"I am thinking I will never again summon *Khalk'ru*."

She stared at me; she said at last, slowly, incredulously:

"You cannot mean that, Dwayanu!"

"I do mean it."

Her face whitened. She said:

"If *Khalk'ru* is not offered his sacrifice, he will withdraw life from this land. It will become desert, as did the Mother-land when the sacrifices were ended."

I said:

"Will it? That is what I have ceased to believe. Nor do I think you believe it, Lur. In the olden days there was land upon land which did not acknowledge *Khalk'ru*, whose people did not sacrifice to *Khalk'ru*—yet they were not desert. And I know, even though I do not know how I know, that there is land upon land to-day where *Khalk'ru* is not worshiped—yet life teems in them. Even here—the *Rrrllya*, the Little People, do not worship him but hate him, or so you have told me—yet the land over Nanbu is no less fertile than here."

She said:

"That was the whisper that went through the Mother-land, long and long and long ago. It became louder—and the Mother-land was rent by war. The shrines of *Khalk'ru* were destroyed—and the Mother-land became desert."

"There might have been other reasons than *Khalk'ru's* wrath for that, Lur."

"What were they?"

"I do not know," I said. "But you have never seen the sun and moon and stars. I have seen them. And a wise man once told me that beyond sun and moon were other suns with other earths circling them, and upon them—life. The Spirit of that Void in which burn these suns should be too vast to shrink itself to such littleness as that which, in a little temple in this little corner of all earth, makes itself manifest to us."

She answered:

"*Khalk'ru is! Khalk'ru* is everywhere. He is in the tree that withers; the spring that dries. Every heart is open to him. He touches it—and there comes weariness of life, hatred of life, desire for eternal death. He touches earth and there is sterile sand where meadows grew; the flocks grow barren. *Khalk'ru is.*"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I thought over that, and I thought it was true enough. But there was a flaw in her argument.

"Nor do I deny that, Lur," I answered. "The Enemy of Life *is*. But is what comes to the ritual of the ring—*Khalk'ru?*"

"What else? So it has been taught from ancient days."

"I do not know what else. And many things have been taught from ancient days that would not stand the test of truth. But I do not believe that which comes is *Khalk'ru*, Soul of the Void, He-to-Whom-All-Life-Must-Return and all the rest of his titles. Nor do I believe that if we end the sacrifices, life will end here with them."

SHE said, very quietly:

"Hear me, Dwayanu. Whether that which comes to the sacrifice be *Khalk'ru* or another matters not at all to me. All that matters is this—I do not want to leave this land, and I would keep it unchanged. I have been happy here. I have seen the sun and moon and stars. I have seen the outer earth in my waterfall yonder. I would not go into it. Where could I find a place so lovely as this my Lake? But if the sacrifices end, they whom only fear keeps here will go.

"They will be followed by more and more. And they will bring others, aliens, back into it. The old life I love ends with the sacrifices—surely. For if desolation comes—we will be forced to go. And if it does not come—they will know that they have been taught lies, and will go to see whether what lies without is not fairer, happier, than here. So it has always been. I say to you, Dwayanu—it shall not be here!"

She waited for me to answer. I did not answer.

"If you do not wish to summon *Khalk'ru*, then why not choose a high priest in your place?"

I looked at her, sharply. I was not ready to go quite that far as yet. Give up the ring, with all its power!

"There is another reason, Dwayanu, than those you have given me. What is it?"

I said, bluntly:

"There are many who call me feeder of *Khalk'ru*. Butcher for him. I do not like that. Nor do I like to see—what I see—in the eyes of the women I feed him."

"So that is it!" she said, contemptuously: "Sleep has made you soft, Dwayanu! Better tell me your plan to take Sirk and let me execute it. You have grown too tender-hearted for war, I think!"

That stung me; swept all my compunctions away. After all, I was a warrior. And to be told that I was becoming—woman! I jumped up, knocking away the chair. Half I raised my hand to strike her. She faced me, boldly, no trace of fear in eyes. I dropped my hand.

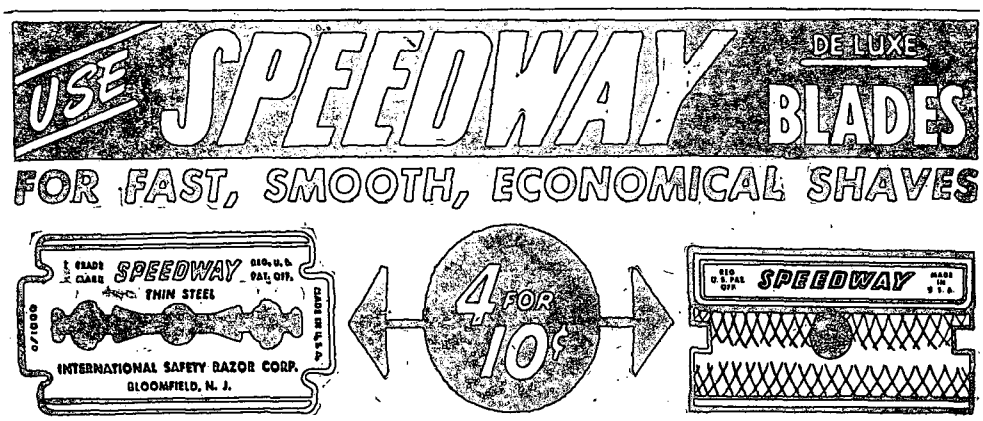
"But not so soft that you can mold me to your will, Witch," I said. "Nor do I go back on my bargains. I have given you Yodin. I shall give you Sirk, and all else I have promised. Till then—let this matter of the sacrifice rest. When shall I give you Tibur?"

She put her hands on my shoulders and smiled into my angry eyes. She clasped her hands around my neck and brought my lips down to her warm red ones.

"Now," she whispered, "you are Dwayanu! Now the one I love—ah, Dwayanu, if you but loved me as I love you!"

Well, as for that, I loved her as much as I could any woman . . . after all, there was none like her. I swung her up and held her tight, and the old recklessness, the old love of life poured through me.

"You shall have Sirk," I repeated. "And Tibur when you will."



PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Not yet," she said. "He is strong, and he has his followers. He will be very useful at Sirk, Dwayanu. Not before then—surely."

"It was precisely what I was thinking," I said. "On one thing at least we agree."

She laughed.

"Let us have wine upon our peace," she said, and called to her serving-women.

"But there is another thing also upon which we agree." She looked at me strangely.

"What is it?" I asked.

"You yourself have said it," she answered—and more than that I could not get her to say. It was long before I knew what she had meant—and then it was too late!

It was good wine. I drank more than I should have. But clearer and clearer grew the plan for the taking of Sirk.

It was late next morning when I awoke. Lur was gone. I had slept as though drugged. I had the vaguest memory of what had occurred the night before, except that Lur and I had violently disagreed about something. I thought of *Khalk'ru* not at all. I asked Ouarda where Lur had gone. She said that word had been brought early that two women set apart for the next sacrifice had managed to escape. Lur thought that they were making their way to Sirk. She was hunting them with the wolves. I felt irritated that she had not roused me and taken me with her. I thought that I would like to see those white brutes of hers in action. They were like the great dogs we had used in *Ayjir*-land to track similar fugitives.

I did not go into Karak. I spent the day at sword-play and wrestling and swimming in the Lake of the Ghosts—after my headache had worn off.

Close toward midnight Lur returned.

"Did you catch them?" I asked.

"No," she said. "They got to Sirk safely. We were just in time to see them half across the drawbridge."

I thought she was rather indifferent about it, but gave the matter no further thought. And that night she was gay—and almost tender toward me. Sometimes so tender that I seemed to detect in her kisses another emotion. It seemed to me that they were—regretful. And I gave that no thought then, either.

CHAPTER XX

THE TAKING OF SIRK

AGAIN I rode through the forest toward Sirk, with Lur at my left hand and Tibur beside her. At my back were my two captains, Dara and Naral. Close at our heels came Ouarda, with twelve slim, strong girls, their fair skins stained strangely green and black, and naked except for a narrow belt around their waists. Behind these rode a hundred of the nobles with Tibur's friend Rascha at their head. And behind them rode or marched as silently on foot a full thousand of Karak's finest fighting women.

It was night. It was essential to reach the edge of the forest the last third of the stretch between midnight and dawn. The hoofs of the horses were muffled so that no sharp ears might hear their distant tread, and the soldiers marched in open formation, noiselessly. Five days had passed since I had first looked on the fortress.

They had been five days of secret, careful preparation. Only the Witch-woman and the Smith knew what I had in mind. Secret as we had been, the rumor had spread that we were preparing for a sortie against the *Rrrllya*. I was well content with that. Not until we had gathered to start did even Rascha, or so I believed, know that we were headed toward Sirk. This so no word might be carried there to put them on guard, for I knew well that those we menaced had many friends in Karak—might have them among the ranks that slipped along behind us.

Surprise was the essence of my plan. Therefore the muffling of the horses' hoofs. Therefore the march by night. Therefore the silence as we passed through the forest. And therefore it was that when we heard the first howling of Lur's wolves the Witch-woman slipped from her horse and disappeared in the luminous green darkness.

We halted, awaiting her return. None spoke; the howls were stilled; she came from the trees and remounted. Like a well-trained pack of dogs, the white wolves had spread ahead of us, nosing over the ground we still must travel; ruthless scouts which no spy nor chance wanderer, whether from or to Sirk, could escape.

I had desired to strike sooner than this; had chafed at the delay; had been reluctant to lay bare my plan to Tibur. But Lur had pointed out that if the Smith were to be useful at Sirk's taking he would have to be trusted, and that he would be less dangerous if informed and eager than if uniformed and suspicious.

Well, that was quite true! And Tibur was a first-class fighting man with strong friends.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

So I had taken him into my confidence and told him what I had observed when first I had stood with Lur beside Sirk's boiling moat—vigorously growing clumps of ferns that extended in an almost unbroken, irregular line high up and across the black cliff, from the forest on the hither side, over the geyser-spring and over the parapets. It betrayed, I believed, a slipping or cracking of the rock which had formed a ledge. Along that ledge steady-nerved, sure-footed climbers might creep and make their way unseen behind the fortifications—and there do for us what I had in mind.

Tibur's eyes had sparkled, and he had laughed as I had not heard him laugh since my ordeal by *Khalk'ru*. He had only one comment.

"The first link of your chain is the weakest, Dwayanu."

"True enough. But it is forged where Sirk's chain of defense is also weakest."

"Nevertheless, I would not care to be the first to test that link."

For all my lack of trust, I liked him for that touch of frankness.

"Thank the Gods for your weight, then, anvil-smiter," I had said. "I cannot see those feet of yours competing for toe-hold with ferns. Otherwise I might have picked you."

I had looked down at the sketch I had drawn to make the matter clearer.

"We must strike quickly. How long before we can be in readiness, Lur?"

I had raised my eyes in time to see a swift glance pass between the two. Whatever suspicion I may have felt had been fleeting. Lur had answered, quickly.

"So far as the soldiers are concerned, we could start to-night. How long it will take to pick the climbers, I cannot tell. Then I must test them. All that will take time."

"How long, Lur? We must be swift."

"Three days—five days—I will be swift as may be. Beyond that I will not promise."

With that I had been forced to be content.

NOW we marched on Sirk. It was neither dark nor light in the forest. A strange dimness in which we were but shadows. The shimmer moths floated over us; the glimmer of the flowers was our torches. All the fragrances were of life. But it was death whose errand we were on.

The weapons of the soldiers were covered so that there could be no betraying glints; spear-heads darkened, no shining of metal upon any of us. On the tunics of the soldiers was the Wheel of Luka, so that friend would not be mistaken for foe once we were behind the walls of Sirk. Lur had wanted the Black Symbol of *Khalk'ru*. I would not have it.

We reached the spot where we had decided to leave the horses. And here in silence our force separated. Under leadership of Tibur and Rascha, the others crept through wood and fern-brake to the edge of the clearing opposite the drawbridge.

With the Witch-woman and myself went a scant dozen of the nobles, Ouarda with naked girls, a hundred of the soldiers. Each of these had bow and quiver in well-protected cases on their backs. They carried the short battle-ax, long sword and dagger. They bore the long, wide rope ladder I had caused to be made, like those I had used long and long ago to meet problems similar to this of Sirk—but none with its peculiarly forbidding aspects. They carried another ladder, long and flexible and of wood. I was armed only with battle-ax and long sword; Lur and the nobles with the throwing hammers and swords.

We stole toward the torrent whose hissing became louder with each step.

Suddenly I halted, drew Lur to me.

"Witch-woman, can you truly talk to your wolves?"

"Truly, Dwayanu."

"I am thinking it would be no bad plan to draw eyes and ears from this end of the parapet. If some of your wolves would fight and howl and dance a bit there at the far bastion for the amusement of the guards, it might help us here."

She sent a low call, like the whimper of a young she-wolf. Almost instantly lifted beside her the head of the great dog-wolf which had greeted her on our first ride. Its hackles bristled as it glared at me. But it made no sound. The Witch-woman dropped to her knees beside it, took its head in her arms, whispering. They seemed to whisper together. And then as suddenly as it had appeared it was gone. Lur arose, in her eyes something of the green fire of the wolf's.

"The guards shall have their amusement."

I felt a little shiver along my back, for this was true witchcraft. But I said nothing and we went on. We came to that place from which I had scanned the cliff. We parted the ferns and peered out upon the fortress.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Now thus it was. At our right, a score of paces away, soared the sheer wall of the cliff which, continuing over the boiling torrent, formed this nearer bastion. The cover in which we lurked ran up to it, was thrown back like a green wave from its base. Between our cover and the moat was a space not more than a dozen paces across, made barren by the hot spray that fell on it. Here, the walls of the fortress were not more than a javelin cast distant.

The wall and the parapet touched the cliff, but hardly could they be seen through the thick veils of steam. And this was what I had meant when I had said that our weakest link would be forged where Sirk's defenses were weakest. For no sentinels stood at this corner. With the heat and steam and exhalations from the geyser, there was no need—or so they thought. How, here at its hottest source, could the torrent be crossed? Who could scale that smooth and dripping cliff? Of all the defenses this spot was the impregnable one, unnecessary to guard—or so they thought. Therefore it was the exact point to attack—*if* it could be done.

I STUDIED it. Not for full two hundred paces was there a single sentinel. From somewhere behind the fortress came the glare of a fire. It cast flickering shadows on the terraces of fallen rock beyond the bastioning cliff; and that was good, since if we gained their shelter we, too, would seem but flickering shadows.

I beckoned Ouarda, and pointed to the rocks which were to be the goal of the naked girls. They were close to the cliff where it curved inward beyond the parapet, and they were about the height of twenty tall men above where we hid. She drew the girls to her and instructed them. They nodded, their eyes dropping swiftly to the caldron of the moat, then turned to the glistening precipice. I saw some of them shudder. Well, I could not hold that against them, no!

We crept back and found the base of the cliff. Here were enough and to spare of rock holds for the grapnels of the ladder. We unwound the rope ladder. We set the wooden ladder against the cliff. I pointed out the ledge that might be the key to Sirk; counseled the climbers as best I could. The ledge was high above, and it could not have been much wider than the span of a hand. Yet above it and below it were small crevices, pockets, where fingers and toes could grip, for clumps of ferns sprouted there.

Hai! but they had courage, those slim girls! We fastened to their belts light strong cords which would slip through our hands as they crept along. And they looked at each other's stained faces and bodies and laughed. The first went up the ladder like a squirrel, got foothold and handhold on the narrow ledge and began to edge across. In an instant she had vanished, the green and black with which her body was stained merging into the dim green and black of the cliff. Slowly, slowly, the first cord slipped through my fingers.

Another followed her, and another, until I held six cords. And now the others climbed up and crept out on the perilous path, their leashes held in the strong hands of the Witch-woman.

Ai! but that was queer fishing, Dwayanu! With all of our will strained toward keeping these girl fish out of water. Slowly, gods, but how slowly, the cords crept through my fingers! Through the fingers of the Witch-woman . . . slowly . . . slowly . . . but ever on and on. . . .

Now that first slim girl would be over the caldron . . . I had swift vision of her clinging to the steaming rock, the steam of the caldron clothing her. . . .

That line slackened in my hand. It slackened, then ran out so swiftly that it cut the skin . . slackened again . . . a tug upon it as of a great fish racing away. . . . I felt the line snap. The girl had fallen! Was now but dissolving flesh in the caldron!

The second cord slackened and tugged and snapped . . . and the third. . . .

Three of them gone!

I whispered to Lur: "Three are gone!"

"And two!" she said. Her eyes were tight closed, but the hands that clutched the cords were steady.

Five of those slim girls! Only seven left! *Luka—spin your wheel!*

On and on, slowly, with many a halt, the remaining cords crept through my fingers. Now the fourth girl must be over the moat . . . must be over the parapet . . . must be well on her way to the rocks . . . my heart beat in my throat, half strangling me. . . .

Gods—the sixth had fallen!

"Another!" I groaned to Lur.

"And another!" she whispered, and cast the end of a cord from her hand.

Five left . . . only five now . . . *Luka, a temple to you in Karak—all your own, sweet goddess!*

WHAT was that? A pull upon a cord, and twice repeated! The signal! One had crossed! Honor and wealth to you, slim girl. . . .

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"All gone but one!" whispered the Witch-woman.

. . . *by Zarda,* but Sirk should pay for I groaned again, and glared at her those lives—

Again the twitches—upon my fifth cord! Another safe! *And Luka*—the sixth! No. . . . Again the slackening, the vicious tug and the broken line—

"My last is over!" whispered Lur.

Three safe! Three hidden among the rocks! The fishing was done! Sirk had stolen three-fourths of my bait.

But Sirk was hooked!

Weakness like none I had known melted bones and muscles. Lur's face was white as chalk, black shadows under staring eyes. . . .

Well, now it was our turn. The slim maids who had fallen might soon have company!

I took the cord from Lur; sent the signal; felt it answered. We cut the cords, and knotted their ends to heavier strands. And when they had run out we knotted to their ends a stronger slender rope.

It crept away—and away—and away—

And now for the ladder—the bridge over which we must go.

It was light, but very strong, that ladder. Woven cunningly in a way thought out long and long ago. It had claws at each end which, once they had gripped, not easily were opened.

We fastened that ladder's end to the slender rope. It slipped away from us . . . over the ferns . . . out into the breath of the seething caldron, and then through it.

Invisible within that breath . . . invisible against the green dusk of the cliff . . . and on and on it crept. . . .

The three maids had it. They were making it fast. Under my hands it straightened and stiffened. We drew it taut from our end. We fastened our grapnels.

The road to Sirk was open!

I turned to the Witch-woman. Rigid she stood, gaze far and far away. In her eyes was the green fire of her wolves. And suddenly, over the hissing of the torrent, I heard the howling of her wolves —far and far away.

She relaxed; her head dropped; she smiled at me—

"Yes—truly can I talk to my wolves, Dwayanu!"

I walked to the ladder; tested it. It was strong, secure.

"I go first, Lur. Let none follow me until I have crossed. Then do you, Dara and Naral, climb to guard my back."

Lur's eyes blazed. "I follow you. Your captains come after *me.*"

I considered that. Well—let it be.

"As you say, Lur. But do not follow until I have crossed. Then let Ouarda send the soldiers. Ouarda—not more than ten may be on the ladder at a time. Bind cloths over their mouths and nostrils before they start. Count sixty—slowly, like this—before each sets forth behind the other. Fasten ax and sword between my shoulders, Lur. See to it that all bear their weapons so. Watch now, how I use hands and feet."

I SWUNG upon the ladder, arms and legs opened wide. I began to climb it. Like a spider. Slowly, so they could learn. The ladder swayed but little. Its angle was a good one.

And now I was above the fern-brake. And now I was at the edge of the torrent. Above it. The steam swirled round me. It hid me. The hot breath of the geyser shriveled me. Nor could I see anything of the ladder except the strands beneath me. . . .

Thank Luka for that! If what was before me was hidden—so was I hidden from what was before me!

I was through the steam. I had passed the cliff. I was above the parapet. I dropped from the ladder, among the rocks—unseen. I shook the ladder. There was quivering response. There was weight upon it . . . more weight . . . and more. . . .

I unstrapped ax and sword—

"Dwayanu—"

I turned. There were the three maids. I began to praise them—tried to hold back my laughter. Green and black had run and combined under bath of steam into grotesque patterns. No weakness in these maids—they laughed with me.

"Nobles you are! From this moment! Green and black your colors. What you have done this night will long be a tale in Karak."

I looked toward the battlements. Between us and them was a smooth floor of rock and sand. It was less than half a bow-shot wide. A score of soldiers around the fire. There was a larger group on the parapet close to the towers of the bridge. There were more at the farther end of the parapet, looking at the wolves.

The towers of the drawbridge ran straight down to the rocky floor. The tower at the left was blank wall. The tower at the right had a wide portal. The gate was open. Unguarded, unless the soldiers about the fire were its guards. Down from between the towers dropped a wide ramp, the approach to the bridge-head.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

There was a touch on my arm. Lur was beside me. And close after her came my two captains. After them, one by one, the soldiers. I bade them string bows, set arrows. One by one they melted out of the green darkness; they slipped by me; they made ready in the shadow of the rocks.

One score—two score . . . a shriek cut like an arrow through the hissing of the torrent! The ladder trembled. It shook—and twisted. . . . Again the despairing cry. . . . The ladder fell slack!

"Dwayanu—the ladder is broken! *Ai*—Ouarda—"

"Quiet, Lur! They may have heard that shrieking. It could not break. . . ."

"Draw it in, Dwayanu—draw it in!"

Together we pulled upon it. It was heavy. We drew it in like a net, and swiftly. And suddenly it was of no weight at all. It rushed into our hands—

Its ends were severed as though by knife slash or ax blow!

"Treachery!" I said.

"But treachery . . . how . . . with Ouarda on guard. . . ."

I left the Witch-woman, crept crouching behind the shadow of the rocks.

"Dara—spread out the soldiers. Tell Naral to slip to the farther end. On the signal, let them loose their arrows. Three flights only. The first at those around the fire. The second and the third at those on the walls closest to the towers. Then follow me. You understand me?"

"It is understood, lord."

The word went along the line; I heard the bowstrings tighten and begin to whisper.

"We are fewer than I like, Lur—yet nothing for us now but to go through with it. No way out of Sirk now but the way of the sword."

"I know. It is of Ouarda I am thinking—" Her voice trembled.

"She is safe. If the treachery had been widespread, we would have heard sounds of fighting. No more talking, Lur. We must move swiftly. After the third arrow flight, we rush the tower gate."

I gave the signal. Up rose the archers. Straight upon those round the fire flew the shafts. They left few alive. Instantly upon those around the towers of the bridge whistled the second arrow storm.

Hai! but that was straight shooting! See them fall! Once more—

Whistle of feathered shaft! Song of the bowstring! Gods—but this is to live again!

I dropped down the rocks, the Witch-woman beside me. The soldier women poured after us. Straight to the tower door we sped. We were halfway there before those upon the long parapet awakened.

SHOUTS rang. Trumpets blared and the air was filled with the brazen clangor of a great gong bellowing the alarm to Sirk, asleep behind the gap. We sped on. Javelins dropped among us, arrows whistled. From other gates along the inner walls guards began to swarm, racing to intercept us.

We were at the door of the bridge towers—and through it.

But not all. A third had fallen under javelin and arrow. We slung the stout door shut. We dropped across it the massive bars that secured it. And not an instant too soon. Upon the door began to beat the sledges of the tricked guards.

The chamber was of stone, huge and bare. Except for the door through which we had come, there was no opening. I saw the reason for that— never had Sirk expected to be attacked from within. There were arrow slits high up, looking over the moat, and platforms for archers. At one side were cogs and levers which raised and lowered the bridge.

All this I took in at one swift glance. I leaped over to the levers, began to manipulate them. The cogs revolved. The bridge was falling!

The Witch-woman sprang to the platform of the archers; she peered out; set horn to lips, sent a long call out through the arrow slit—summoning signal for Tibur and his host.

The hammering against the door had ceased. The blows against it were stronger, better timed. The battering of a ram! The stout wood trembled under them; the bars groaned.

"The bridge is down, Dwayanu! Tibur is rushing down upon it! It grows lighter. Dawn is breaking. They have brought their horses!"

"Luka," I groaned, "send him wit not to pound across that bridge on horse!"

"He is doing it . . . he and Rascha and a handful of others only . . . the rest are dismounting. . . . *Ai*—they are shooting on them from the arrow slits . . . the javelins rain among them . . . Sirk takes toll. . . ."

There was a thunderous crash against the door. The wood split—

Sound of roaring tumult. Shouts and battle cries, ring of sword upon sword and swish of arrows. And over it the laughter of Tibur.

No longer was the ram battering at the door.

I threw up the bars, raised ax in readiness, opened the great gate a finger's breadth and peered out.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

The soldiers of Karak were pouring down the ramp from the bridge-head. Not far away was Tibur upon his white stallion, hammer whirling over his head.

And he was laughing, laughing!

I opened the door wider. The dead of the fortress lay thick around tower base and bridge-head.

I stepped through the door. The soldiers saw me. I heard a roaring cry.

"Dwayanu! Dwayanu!"

From the fortress came still the clamor of the great gong—warning Sirk.

Sirk—no longer sleeping!

There was a humming as of a disturbed gigantic hive beyond Sirk's gap. Trumpet blasts and the roll of drums. Clang of brazen gongs answering that lonely one which beat from the secret heart of the raped fortress. And ever Karak's women warriors poured over the bridge until the space behind the fortress filled with them.

The Smith wheeled his steed—faced me.

"Gods—Tibur! But that was well done!"

"Never done but for you, Dwayanu! You saw, you knew—you did. Ours the least part."

Well, that was true. I was close to liking Tibur then. Life of my blood! It had been no play to lead that charge against the bridge end!

The Smith was a soldier! Let him be only half loyal to me—and *Khalk'ru* take the Witch-woman!

"Sweep the fortress clean, anvil-smiter. We want no arrows at our backs."

"It is being swept, Dwayanu."

By brooms of sword and spear, by javelin and arrow, the fortress was swept clean.

The clamor of the brazen gong died on a part stroke.

My stallion rested its nose on my shoulder, blew softly against my ear.

"You did not forget my horse! My hand to you, Tibur!"

"You lead the charge, Dwayanu!"

I leaped upon the stallion. Battle-ax held high, I wheeled and galloped toward the gap. Like the point of a spear I sped, Tibur at my left, the Witch-woman at my right, the nobles behind us, the soldiers sweeping after us.

We hurled ourselves through the cliffed portal of Sirk.

CHAPTER XXI

"TSANTAWU—FAREWELL!"

A LIVING wave lifted itself to throw us back. Hammers flew, axes hewed, javelin and spear and feathered shaft sleeted us. My horse tottered and dropped, screaming, his hinder hocks cut through. I felt a hand upon my shoulder, dragging me to my feet. The Witch-woman smiled at me. She sliced with her sword the arm drawing me down among the dead. With ax and sword we cleared a ring around us. I threw myself upon the back of a gray from which a noble had fallen, bristling with arrows.

We thrust forward against the living wave. It gave, curling round us. On and on! Cut sword and hew ax! Cut and slash and batter through!

The curling waves that tore at us were beaten down. We were through the gap. Sirk lay before us.

I reined in my horse. Sirk lay before us—but too invitingly!

The city nestled in a hollow between sheer, unscalable black walls. The lip of the gap was higher than the roofs of the houses. They began an arrow flight away. It was a fair city. There was no citadel nor forts; there were no temples nor palaces. Only houses of stone, perhaps a thousand of them, flat roofed, set wide apart; gardens around them; a wide street straying among them, tree-bordered. There were many lanes. Beyond the city, fertile field upon field, and flowering orchards.

And no battle ranks arrayed against us. The way open.

Too open!

I caught the glint of arms on the housetops. There was the sound of axes above the blaring of trumpets, and the roll of the drums.

Hai! They were barricading the wide street with their trees! Preparing a hundred ambushes for us. Expecting us to roll down in force!

Spreading the net in the sight of Dwayanu!

Yet they were good tactics. The best defense. I had met with it in many a war against the barbarians. It meant we must fight for every step; with every house a fort; arrows searching for us from every window and roof. They had a leader here in Sirk to arrange such reception on such brief notice! I had respect for that leader, whoever he might be. He had chosen the only possible way to victory—unless those against whom he fought knew the countermove.

And that, hard earned wisdom, I did know.

How long could the leader keep Sirk within its thousand forts? There, always, lay the danger in this defense. The overpowering impulse of a pierced city is to swarm out upon its invaders as ants and bees do from their hills and nests. Not

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

often is there a leader strong enough to hold them back. If each house of Sirk could remain linked to each other, each ever an active part of the whole—then Sirk might be unconquerable. But how when they began to be cut off, one by one? Isolated? The leader's will severed?

Ai! Then it is that despair creeps through every chink! They are drawn out by fury and despair as though by ropes. They pour out—to kill or be killed. The cliff crumbles, stone by stone. The cake is eaten by the attackers, crumb by crumb.

I divided our soldiers, and sent the first part against Sirk in small squads, with orders to spread and to take advantage of all cover. They were to take advantage of all cover. They were to take the outer fringe of houses, at all costs; shooting their arrows up in the high curved flight against the defenders while others hammered their way into those houses. Still others were to attack farther on, but never getting too far from their comrades nor from the broad way running through the city.

I was casting a net over Sirk, and did not want its meshes broken.

By now it was green day light.

The soldiers moved forward. I saw the arrows stream up and down, twisting among each other like serpents—I heard the ax blows on the doors—

By Luka—there floats a banner of Karak from one of the roofs! And another!

The hum of Sirk shot higher; became louder; in it a note of madness. *Hai!* I knew they could not long stand this nibbling! And I knew that sound! Soon it would rise to frenzy—drone from that into despair! *Hai!* Not long now before they came tumbling out. . . .

Tibur was cursing at my elbow; I looked at Lur, and she was trembling. The soldiers were murmuring, straining at the leash; mad to join the battle. I looked at their blue eyes, hard and cold; at their faces which beneath the helmet-caps were not those of women but of young warriors . . . those who sought in them for woman's mercy would have rude awakening!

"By Zarda—but the fight will be done before we can dip blade!"

I laughed.

"Patience, Tibur! Patience is our strongest weapon. Sirk's strongest—if they but knew it. Let them be first to lose that weapon."

THE turmoil grew louder. At the head of the street appeared half a hundred of Karak's soldiers, struggling against more than equal number which steadily, swiftly, was swelled by others of Sirk pouring from side lines and dropping from roofs and windows of the beleaguered houses.

It was the moment for which I had waited.

I gave the command. I raised the battle-cry. We drove down upon them. Our skirmishers opened to let us through, melting into our shouting ranks behind. We ripped into the defenders of Sirk. Down they went, but as they fell they fought, and many a saddle of the nobles was empty, and many were the steeds lost before we won to the first barricade. *Ai!* But how they fought us there from behind the hastily felled trees—women and men, and children hardly big enough to bend the bow or wield the knife!

Now the soldiers of Karak began to harry them from the sides; they shot into them from the tops of the houses they had abandoned; they fought Sirk as it had planned to fight us. And those who fought against us soon broke and fled, and we were over the barricade. Battling, we reached the heart of Sirk, a great and lovely square in which fountains played and flowers blossomed. The spray of the fountains was crimson and there were no flowers when we left that square.

We paid heavy toll there. Full third of the nobles were slain. A spear had struck my helmet and well-nigh dropped me. Bare-headed, blood-flecked I rode, shouting; sword dripping red. Naral and Dara both bore wounds, but still guarded my back. The Witch-woman, the Smith and his scarred familiar, Rascha, fought on, untouched.

There was a thunder of hoofs. Down upon us swept a wave of horsemen. We raced toward them. We struck like two combers. Surged up. Mingled. Flash swords! Hammers smite! Axes cleave! *Hai!* But now it was hand to hand in the way I knew best and best loved!

We swirled in a mad whirlpool. I glanced at right, and saw the Witch-woman had been separated from me. Tibur, too, was gone. Well, they were giving good account of themselves no doubt—wherever they were.

I swung to right and to left with my sword. In the front of those who fought us, over the caps of Karak which had swirled between us, was a dark face . . . a dark face whose black eyes looked steadily into mine—steadily . . . steadily. At the shoulder of that man was a slighter figure whose clear, brown eyes stared at me . . . steadily . . . steadily. In the black eyes of the man was under-

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

standing, and sorrow. No sorrow in the brown eyes . . . hate!

I reined up my horse—my red sword poised in air from an arm gone rigid. Black eyes and brown eyes touched something deep and deep within me . . . they were rousing that something . . . calling to it . . . something that had been sleeping—

I heard my own voice shouting command to cease fighting. And at that shout abruptly all sound of battle close by was still. Sirk and Karak alike stood silent, amazed, staring at me. I thrust my horse through the press of bodies, looked deep into those somehow familiar black eyes.

And I wondered why I dropped my sword . . . why I stood thus . . . why the loathing in those brown eyes racked my heart. . . .

The brown-faced man spoke—two words—

"Leif! . . . Degataga!"

. . . Degataga! . . .

That something which had been asleep was wide awake, rushing up through me . . . rocking my brain . . . tearing at it . . . shaking every nerve. . . .

I heard a cry—the voice of the Witch-woman.

A horse burst through the ring of the soldiers. Upon it was Rascha, lips drawn back over his teeth, cold eyes glaring into mine. His arm came up. His dagger gleamed, and was hidden in the back of this man who had called me—Degataga!

Had called me—

God—but I knew him!

Tsantawu! . . . Jim!

The sleeping thing that had awakened was all awake . . . it had my brain . . . it was myself . . . Leif Langdon!

I THREW my horse forward. Rascha's arm was up for a second stroke. The brown-eyed rider swinging at him with sword. And Jim was swaying, slipping from his saddle.

I caught Rascha's arm before his blade could drop. I caught his arm and bent it back, and heard the bone snap. He howled—like a wolf.

The Witch-woman cried out again. A hammer hummed by my head. I saw Tibur drawing it back by its thong. Saw Lur, eyes blazing, pointing to me—

I leaned, and lifted Rascha from his saddle. His sound arm swept up, hand clutching at my throat. I caught the wrist and twisted that arm back, and heard it snap as had the other. My horse swerved. With one hand at Rascha's throat, the other arm holding him, I toppled from the saddle bearing him down with me. I fell upon him. I twisted, and threw his back over the bar of my knee. My hand slipped from his throat to his chest. My right leg locked over his.

A swift downward thrust—a sound like the breaking of a faggot—The Back-breaker would break no more backs. His own was broken!

I leaped to my feet. I looked up into the face of the brown-eyed rider. . . .

. . . Evalie! . . .

I cried out to her—"Evalie!"

Abruptly, all about me the battle broke out afresh. Evalie turned to meet the charge. I saw Tibur's great shoulders rise behind her—saw him snatch her from her horse—saw from his left hand a flash of light—it sped toward me.

I was hurled down. None too soon, nor soon enough. Something caught me a glancing blow upon the side of my head. I went down upon my knees and hands, blind and dizzy. I heard the roaring laughter of Tibur; strove to conquer that blind dizziness and nausea; felt blood streaming down my face.

And crouched, swaying on knees and hands, hearing the tide of battle sweep around and over and past me. . . .

My head steadied. The blindness was passing. I was still on my hands and knees. Under me was the body of a man—of a man whose black eyes were fixed on mine with understanding—with love.

I felt a touch on my shoulder; with difficulty, looked up. It was Dara.

"A hair between life and death. Drink this."

She put a phial to my lips. The bitter, fiery liquid coursed through me, brought steadiness, brought strength. I could see now that there was a ring of soldier women around me, guarding me; beyond them a ring of others, on horses.

"Can you hear me, Leif? . . . I haven't much time. . . ."

I lurched aside and knelt beside him.

"Jim! Jim! Oh, God—why did you come here? Take this sword and kill me!"

He reached for my hand, held it tight.

"Don't be a damned fool, Leif! You couldn't help it . . . but you've got to save Evalie!"

"I've got to save *you*, Tsantawu—get you out of here—"

"Shut up and listen. I've got mine, Leif, and I know it. That blade went through the mail right into the lungs . . . I'm trickling out—inside . . . hell, Leif—don't take it so hard . . . it might have been in the war—it might have been any time . . . it's not your fault. . . ."

A GREAT sob shook me, tears mingled with the blood upon my face.

"But I killed him, Jim—I killed him!"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"I know, Leif . . . I saw you . . . but there's something I've got to tell you. . . ." His voice faltered.

I put the phial to his lips—it brought him back.

"Just now . . Evalie . . . hates you! You have to save her. . . . Leif . . . whether she does or not. Listen. Word came to us from Sirk through the Little People that you wanted Evalie and me to meet you there. You were pretending to be Dwayanu . . . pretending to remember nothing but Dwayanu . . . to allay suspicion and to gain power. You were going to slip away . . . come to Sirk, and lead it against Karak. You needed us . . . needed me to stand beside you . . . needed Evalie to persuade the pygmies. . . ."

"I sent you no message, Jim!" I groaned.

"I know you didn't—now. But we believed. . . . You had saved Sri from the wolves and defied the Witch-woman—"

"Jim—how long was it after Sri's escape that the lying message came?"

"Two days . . . what does it matter? . . . I'd told Evalie what was—wrong with—you . . . gone over your story again and again. She didn't understand . . . but she took me on faith . . . some more of that stuff, Leif . . . I'm going. . . ."

Again the fiery draft revived him.

" We reached Sirk . . . two days ago . . . across the river with Sri and twenty pygmies. We waited . . . then came the attack . . . and then I knew we had been trapped . . . how did you get over those geysers? . . . big fellow . . . never mind . . . but . . . Evalie believes you sent the message . . . you . . . black treachery. . . ."

His eyes closed. Cold, cold were his hands.

"Tsantawu—brother—you do not believe! Tsantawu—come back . . . speak to me. . . ."

His eyes opened, but hardly could I hear him speak—

"You're *not* Dwayanu—Leif? Not now—or ever again?"

"No, Tsantawu . . . don't leave me!"

"Bend . . . your head . . . closer, Leif . . . keep fighting . . . save Evalie. . . ."

A ghost of the old sardonic grin passed over the white face—

"You didn't pick your . . . damned . . . ancestors! . . . worse luck . . . we've had . . . hell of good times . . . together . . . save . . . Evalie. . . ."

There was gush of blood from his mouth.

Jim Two Eagles was dead . . . was dead!

Tsantawu—no more!

CHAPTER XXII

RETURN TO KARAK

I LEANED over Jim and kissed the cold forehead. I arose from him. I was numb with sorrow, but under that numbness a tortured rage, a tortured horror, seethed like pent lava. Deadly rage against the Witch-woman and the Smith—horror of myself, of what I had been . . . horror of—Dwayanu!

I must find Tibur and the Witch-woman—but first there was something else to be done. They and Evalie could wait.

"Dara—have them lift him. Carry him into one of the houses."

I followed on foot as they bore Jim away. There still was fighting going on, but far from us. Here were only the dead. I guessed that Sirk was making its last stand at the end of the valley.

Dara, Naral and I and a half-dozen more passed through the broken doors of what yesterday had been a pleasant home. In its center was a little columned hall. The other soldiers clustered round the broken doors, guarding entrance. I ordered chairs and beds and whatever else would burn brought into the little hall and heaped into a pyre. Dara said:

"Lord, let me bathe your wound."

I dropped upon a stool, sat thinking while she washed the gash upon my head with stinging wine. Beyond the strange numbness, my mind was very clear.

I was Leif Langdon. And Dwayanu was no longer master of my mind—nor ever again would be. Yet he lived. He lived within, as part of myself. It was as though the shock of recognition of Jim had dissolved Dwayanu within Leif Langdon. As though two opposing currents had merged into one; as though two drops had melted into each other; as though two antagonistic metals had fused.

Crystal clear was every memory of what I had heard and seen, said, done and thought from the time I had been hurled from Nansur bridge by the Little People. And crystal clear, agonizingly clear, was all that had gone before. Dwayanu was not dead, no! But part of me, and I was by far the stronger. I could use him, his strength, his wisdom—but he could not use mine. I was in control. I was the master. I had a queer certainty that with this Dwayanu was well content.

And I thought, sitting there, that if I were to save Evalie—if I were to do another thing that now I knew I would do or die in the doing—I must still outward-

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

ly be all Dwayanu. There lay my power. Not easily could such transmutation as I had undergone be explained to my soldiers.

They believed in me and had followed me as Dwayanu. If Evalie, who had known me as Leif, who had loved me as Leif, who had listened to Jim, could not understand—how much less could these? No, they must see no change.

I touched my head. The cut was deep and long, apparently only the toughness of my skull had saved it from being split.

"Dara—you saw who made this wound?"

"It was Tibur, lord."

"He tried to kill me—why did he not finish?"

"Never yet has Tibur's left hand failed to deal death. He thinks it cannot fail. He saw you fall—he thought you dead."

"And death missed me by a hair's breadth. And would not, had not some one hurled me aside. Was that you, Dara?"

"It was I, Dwayanu. I saw his hand dip into his girdle, knew what was coming. I threw myself at your knees—so he could not see me."

"Why, Dara—was it because you fear Tibur?"

"No—because I wanted him to believe he did not miss."

"Why?"

"So that you would have better chance to kill Tibur, lord. Your strength was ebbing with your friend's life."

I looked sharply at this bold-eyed captain of mine. How much did she know? Well, time later to find that out. I looked at the pyre. It was near complete.

"What was it he threw, Dara?"

SHE drew from her girdle a curious weapon, one whose like I had never seen. Its end was top-shaped, pointed like a dagger and with four razor edged ribs on its sides. It had an eight-inch metal haft, round, like the haft of a diminutive javelin. It weighed about five pounds. It was of some metal I did not recognize—denser, harder than the finest of tempered steel. It was, in effect, a casting dart. But no mail could turn aside that adamantine point when hurled with the strength of one like the Smith.

Dara took it from me, and pulled the short shaft. Instantly the edged ribs flew open like flanges. The end of each was shaped like an inverted barb. A devilish tool, if ever I saw one. Once embedded, there was no way to get it out except cutting, and any pull would release the flanges, hooking them at the same time into the flesh. I took it back from Dara, and placed it in my own girdle. If I had had any doubts about what I was going to do to Tibur—I had none now.

The pyre was finished. I walked over to Jim, and laid him on it. I kissed him on the eyes, and put a sword in his dead hand. I stripped the room of its rich tapestries and draped them over him. I struck flint, and set flame to the pyre. The wood was dry and resinous, and burned swiftly. I watched the flames creep up and up until smoke and fire made a canopy over him.

Then dry-eyed, but with death in my heart, I walked out of that house and among my soldiers.

Sirk had fallen and its sack was on. Smoke was rising everywhere from the looted homes. A detachment of soldiers marched by herding along some twoscore prisoners—women, all of them, and little children; some bore the marks of wounds. And then I saw that among those whom I had taken for children were a handful of the golden pygmies. At sight of me the soldiers halted, stood rigid, staring at me unbelievingly.

Suddenly one cried out . . . "Dwayanu! Dwayanu lives!" . . . They raised their swords in salute, and from them came a shout . . . "Dwayanu!"

I beckoned their captain.

"Did you think Dwayanu dead then?"

"So ran the tale among us, lord."

"And did this tale also tell how I was slain?"

She hesitated.

"There were some who said it was by the Lord Tibur . . . by accident . . . that he had made cast at Sirk's leader who was menacing you . . . and that your horse swerved and you were struck instead . . . and that your body had been borne away by those of Sirk . . . I do not know. . . ."

"Enough, soldier. Go on to Karak with the captives. Do not loiter, and do not speak of seeing me. It is a command. For a while I let the tale stand."

They glanced at each other, oddly; saluted and went on. The yellow eyes of the pygmies, filled with a venomous hatred, never left me until they had passed out of range. I waited, thinking. So that was to be the story! *Ai!* But they had fear at their elbows or they would not have troubled to spread that tale! Suddenly I made decision. No use to wander over Sirk searching for Tibur. Folly to be seen, and have the countertale that Dwayanu lived to be borne to the ears of Tibur and Lur! Nay, they should come to me—unknowing. There

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

was only one way out of Sirk, and that by the bridge. It was there I would await them. I turned to Dara.

"We go to the bridge, but not by this road. We take the lanes until we reach the cliffs."

THEY wheeled their horses, and for the first time I realized that all this little troop of mine were mounted. There were about a score of them, and for the first time I realized that all were of my own guard, and that some of them had been foot-soldiers, yet these, too, were riding; and that upon a score of saddles were the colors of nobles who had followed me and the Witch-woman and Tibur through the gap of Sirk. It was Naral who, reading my perplexity, spoke, half-impudently as always:

"There are your most faithful, Dwayanu! The horses were idle—or a few we made so. For your better shield should Tibur—make mistake again."

I said nothing to that until we had gone round the burning house and were under the cover of one of the lanes. Then I spoke to them:

"Naral—Dara—let us talk apart."

And when we had drawn a little away from the others, I said:

"To you two I owe my life—most of all to you, Dara. All that I can give you is yours for the asking. All I ask of you is—truth."

"Dwayanu—you shall have it."

"Why did Tibur want to kill me?"

Naral said, dryly:

"The Smith was not the only one who wanted you killed, Dwayanu."

I knew that, but I wanted to hear it from them.

"Who else, Naral?"

"Lur—and most of the nobles."

"But why? Had I not opened Sirk for them?"

"You were becoming too strong, Dwayanu. It is not in Lur or Tibur to take second place—or third—or maybe no place."

"But they had opportunity before—"

"But you had not taken Sirk for them," said Dara.

Naral said, resentfully:

"Dwayanu, you play with us. You must know as well as we—better—what the reason was. You came here with that friend we have just left on his fire-couch. All knew it. If you were to die—so must he die. He must not live, perhaps to escape and bring others into this place—for I know, as many others do, that there is life beyond here and that *Khalk'ru* does not reign supreme as the nobles tell us.

"Well—here, together, are you and this friend of yours. And not only you two, but also the dark girl of the *Rrrllya*, whose death or capture might break the spirit of the little folk and put them under Karak's yoke. The three of you—together—and vulnerable! Why, Dwayanu—it was the one place and the one time to strike! And Lur and Tibur did—and killed your friend, and think they have killed you, and have taken the dark girl."

"And if I kill Tibur, Naral?"

"Then there will be fighting. And you must guard yourself well, for the nobles hate you, Dwayanu—they have been told you are against the old customs—mean to debase them, and raise the people. Intend even to end the sacrifice. . . ."

"And if that were true?"

"You have most of the soldiers with you now, Dwayanu. If it were true, you would also have most of the people. But Tibur has his friends—even among the soldiers. And Lur is no weakling."

She twitched up her horse's head, viciously.

"Better kill Lur, too, while you're in the mood, Dwayanu!"

I MADE no answer to that. We trotted our horses through the lanes, not speaking again. Everywhere were the dead, and gutted horses. We came out of the city, and rode over the narrow plain to the gap between the cliffs. There happened to be none on the open road just then, so we entered th gap unnoticed. We passed through it out into the square behind the fortress. There were soldiers here, in plenty; and groups of captives.

I rode in the center of the soldiers, bent over the neck of my horse. Dara had roughly bandaged my head. The bandages and a cap-helmet I had picked up hid my yellow hair. There was much confusion, and I passed through unnoticed.

I rode straight to the door of the tower behind which we had lurked when Karak stormed the bridge. I slipped my horse in, closed the door to the quarter. My troop grouped itself outside. It was not likely to be challenged. I settled myself down to wait for Tibur.

It was hard waiting, that! Jim's face over the camp fire. Jim's face grinning at me in the trenches. Jim's face above mine when I lay on the moss bank of the threshold of the mirage. Jim's face under mine on the street of Sirk. . . .

Tsantawu! Aie!—Tsantawu! And you thought that only beauty could come from the forest!

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Evalie? I cared nothing for Evalie then, caught in that limbo which at once was ice and candent core of rage.

"Save . . . Evalie!" Jim had bade. Well, I *would* save Evalie! Beyond that, she mattered no more than did the Witch-woman . . . yes, a little more . . . I had a score to settle with the Witch-woman . . . I had none with Evalie. . . .

The face of Jim . . . always the face of Jim . . . floating before me. . . .

I heard a whisper—

"Dwayanu—Tibur comes!"

"Is Lur with him, Dara?"

"No—a group of the nobles. He is laughing. He carries the dark girl on his saddle-bow."

"How far away is he, Dara?"

"Perhaps a bow-shot. He rides slowly—cannot you hear his laughter?"

"Yes—I hear him. In a moment I will come forth. When I ride out, close in behind me. The fight will be between me and Tibur. I do not think those with him will dare attack me. If they do—"

Naral laughed.

"If they do, we will be at their throats, Dwayanu. There are one or two of Tibur's friends I would like to settle accounts with. We ask you only this—waste neither words nor time on Tibur. Kill him quickly. For by the Gods, if he kills you it will be the boiling pot and the knives of the flayers for all of us!"

"I will kill him, Naral."

SLOWLY I opened the great door. Now I could see Tibur, his horse pacing toward the bridge-end. Upon the pommel of his saddle was Evalie. She was upright, proudly, but she had loosed her hair and it covered her face like a veil. Her hands were tied behind her back, and gripped in one of Tibur's. There were a score of his followers around and behind him; nobles—and the majority of them men; for I had observed that although the Witch-woman had few men among her guards and garrisons, the Smith showed a preference for them among his friends and personal escort. His head was turned toward them, and his voice vibrant with triumph, and his roaring laughter came plainly to me. By now the inclosure was almost empty of soldiers and captives; there were none between us. I wondered where the Witch-woman was.

Closer came Tibur, and closer. . . .

"Ready, Dara? Naral?"

"Ready, lord!"

I flung open the gate. I raced toward Tibur, head bent low, my little troop behind me. I swung against him with head uplifted, thrust my face close to his.

Tibur's whole body grew rigid, his eyes glared into mine, his jaw dropped. I knew that those who followed him were held in that same stupor of incredulity. Before he could recover from his paralysis, I had snatched Evalie up from his saddle, had passed her to Dara.

I lifted my sword to slash at Tibur's throat. I gave him no warning. It was no time for chivalry. Twice had he tried treacherously to slay me.

Swift as had been my stroke, the Smith was swifter. He threw himself back, slipped off his horse, and landed like a cat at its side. I was down from mine before his great sledge was half raised to hurl. I thrust my blade forward to pierce his throat. He parried it with the sledge.

Then berserk rage claimed him. The hammer fell clanging on the rock. He threw himself on me, howling. His arm circled me, fettering mine to my sides, like living bands of steel. His legs felt for mine, striving to throw me. His lips were drawn back like a mad wolf's and he bored his head into the pit of my neck, trying to tear my throat with his teeth.

My ribs were cracking under the tightening vise of Tibur's arms. My lungs were laboring, sight dimming. I writhed and twisted in effort to escape the nuzzling of that hot mouth and the searching fangs.

I heard shouting around me, heard and dimly saw the milling of the horses. The clutching fingers of my left hand touched my girdle—closed on something there, something like the shaft of a javelin. Tibur's hell-forged dart!

Suddenly I went limp in Tibur's grip. His laughter bellowed. And for a split-second his grip relaxed.

That split-second was enough. I summoned all my strength and broke that grip. Before he could clench me again, my hand had swept down into my girdle and clutched the dart.

I brought it up and drove it into Tibur's throat just beneath his jaw. I jerked the devil-dart's haft.

The bellowing laughter of Tibur changed to a hideous gurgling as the dart opened, its razor-edged flanges slicing through arteries and muscles. His hands sought the haft, dragged at it—tore it out—

And the blood spurted from Tibur's mangled throat; Tibur's knees buckled beneath him, and he lurched and fell at my feet . . . choking . . . his hands still feebly groping to clutch me. . . .

I STOOD there, dazed, gasping for breath, the pulse roaring in my ears.

"Drink this, lord!"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I looked up at Dara. She was holding a wine-skin to me. I took it with trembling hands, and drank deep. The good wine whipped through me. Suddenly I took it from my lips.

"The dark girl of the *Rrrllya*—Evalie! She is not with you!"

"There she is. I set her on another horse. There was fighting, lord."

I stared into Evalie's face. She looked back at me, brown eyes cold, implacable—horror in them.

"Better use the rest of the wine to wash your face, lord. You are no sight for children."

I passed my hand over my face, drew it away wet with blood.

"Tibur's blood, Dwayanu, thank the Gods!"

She brought my horse forward. I felt better when I was in its saddle. I glanced down at Tibur. His fingers were still faintly twitching. I looked about me. There was a shattered company of Karak's archers at the bridge-end. They raised their bows in salute—

"Dwayanu! Live Dwayanu!"

My troop seemed strangely shrunken. I called—"Naral!"

"Dead, Dwayanu. I told you there had been fighting."

"Who killed her?"

"Never mind. I slew him. And what was left of Tibur's escort have fled. And now what, lord?"

"We wait for Lur."

"Not long shall we have to linger, then, for here she comes."

There was the blast of a horn. I turned to see the Witch-woman come galloping over the square. Her red braids were loose, her sword was red, and she was nigh as battle-stained as I. With her rode a scant dozen of her women, half as many of her nobles.

I awaited her. She reined up before me, searching me with wild eyes.

I found I was not hating Lur—or at least I would not have been had she not helped bring about Jim's death. Much of my hate seemed to have been exhausted with Tibur. I felt emptied of all emotion. And I was damnably tired.

So I said nothing to the Witch-woman. She looked me over from head to foot; at my troop; at the archers. She smiled faintly.

"You are hard to kill, Yellow-hair!"

"Dwayanu—Witch."

She glanced at me, half contemptuously.

"You are no longer Dwayanu!"

"Try to convince these soldiers of that, Lur."

"Oh, I know—" she said. She stared down at Tibur. "So you killed the Smith. Well, at least you are still a man."

"Killed him for *you,* Lur!" I jeered, with sudden desire to get beneath her calm. "Did I not promise you?"

She did not rise to that; only asked, as Dara had before her:

"And now what?"

"We wait here until Sirk is emptied. Then we ride to Karak, you beside me. I do not like you at my back, Witch-woman."

She spoke quietly to her women; then sat, head bent, thinking; with never another word for me.

I whispered to Dara:

"Can we trust the archers?"

She nodded.

"Bid them wait and march with us. Let them drag the body of Tibur into some corner."

For half an hour the soldiers came by, with prisoners, with horses, with cattle and other booty. Small troops of the nobles and their supporters galloped by, halted, and spoke, but at my word and Lur's nod, passed on over the bridge. Most of the nobles showed dismayed astonishment at my resurrection; the soldiers gave me glad salute.

The last skeleton company came through the gap. I had been watching for Sri, but he was not with them, and I concluded that he had been taken to Karak with the earlier prisoners or had been killed.

"Come," I said to the Witch-woman. "Let your women go before us."

I rode over to Evalie, lifted her from her saddle and set her on my pommel. She made no resistance, but I felt her shrink from me. I knew she was thinking that she had only exchanged Tibur for another master—that to me she was only spoil of war. If my mind had not been so weary I suppose that would have hurt. But my mind was too weary to care.

We passed over the bridge, through the curling mists of steam. We were halfway to the forest when the Witch-woman threw back her head and sent forth a long, wailing cry. The white wolves burst from the ferns. I gave command to the archers to set arrows. Lur shook her head.

"No need to harm them. They go to Sirk. They have earned their pay."

The white wolves coursed over the barren bridge-end, streamed over it; vanished. I heard them howling among the dead.

"I, too, keep my promises," said the Witch-woman.

We rode on, into the forest, back to Karak.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

CHAPTER XXIII

DRUMS OF WAR

WE WERE close to Karak when the drums of the Little People began beating.

Leaden weariness had pressed down upon me increasingly. I struggled to keep awake. Tibur's stroke on my head had something to do with that, but I had taken other blows and eaten nothing since dawn. I could not think, much less plan what I was going to do after I had got back to Karak.

The drums of the Little People drove away my lethargy, brought me up wide awake. They crashed out at first like a thunder burst across the white river. After that they settled down into a slow, measured rhythm filled with implacable menace. It was like Death standing on hollow graves and stamping on them before he marched.

At the first crash Evalie straightened, then sat listening with every nerve. I reined up my horse, and saw that the Witch-woman had also halted and was listening with all of Evalie's intentness. There was something inexplicably disturbing in that monotonous drumming. Something that reached beyond and outside of human experience—or reached before it. It was like thousands of bared hearts beating in unison, in one unalterable rhythm, not to be stilled until the hearts themselves stopped . . . inexorable . . . and increasing in steadily widening area . . . spreading, spreading . . . until they beat from all the land across white Nanbu.

I spoke to Lur.

"I am thinking that here is the last of my promises, Witch-woman. I killed Yodin, I gave you Sirk, I slew Tibur—and here is your war with the *Rrrllya*."

I had not thought of how that might sound to Evalie! She turned and gave me one long level look of scorn; she said to the Witch-woman, coldly, in halting Uighur:

"It is war. Was that not what you expected when you dared to take me? It will be war until my people have me again. Be careful how you use me."

The Witch-woman's control broke at that, all the long-pent-up fires of her wrath bursting forth.

"Good! Now we shall wipe out your yellow dogs for once and all. And you shall be flayed, or bathed in the caldron—or given to *Khalk'ru*. Win or lose—there will be little left of you for your dogs to fight over. You shall be used as *I* choose."

"No," I said, "as *I* choose, Lur."

The blue eyes flamed on me at that. And the brown eyes met mine as scornfully as before.

"Give me a horse to ride. I do not like the touch of you—Dwayanu."

"Nevertheless, you ride with me, Evalie."

We passed into Karak. The drums beat now loud, now low. But always with that unchanging, inexorable rhythm. They swelled and fell, swelled and fell. Like Death still stamping on the hollow graves—now fiercely—and now lightly.

There were many people in the streets. They stared at Evalie, and whispered. There were no shouts of welcome, no cheering. They seemed sullen; frightened. Then I knew they were listening so closely to the drums that they hardly knew we were passing. The drums were closer. I could hear them talking from point to point along the far bank of the river. The tongues of the talking drums rose plain above the others. And through their talking, repeated and repeated, came the syllables—

"Ev-ah-lee! Ev-ah-lee!"

We rode over the open square to the gate of the black citadel. There I stopped.

"A truce, Lur."

She sent a mocking glance at Evalie.

"A truce! What need of a truce between you and me—Dwayanu?"

I said quietly:

"I am tired of bloodshed. Among the captives are some of the *Rrrllya*. Let us bring them where they can talk with Evalie and with us two. We will then release a part of them, and send them across Nanbu with the message that no harm is intended Evalie. That we ask the *Rrrllya* send to us on the morrow an embassy empowered to arrange a lasting peace. And that when that peace is arranged they shall take Evalie back with them unharmed."

She said, smiling:

"So—Dwayanu—fears the dwarfs!"

I repeated:

"I am tired of bloodshed."

"Ah, me," she sighed. "And did I not once hear Dwayanu boast that he kept his promises—and was thereby persuaded to give him payment for them in advance! Ah, me—but Dwayanu is changed!"

She stung me there, but I managed to master my anger. I said:

"If you will not agree to this, Lur, then I myself will give the orders. But then we will be a beleaguered city which is at its own throat. And easy prey for the enemy."

She considered this.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"So you want no war with the little yellow dogs? And it is your thought that if the girl is returned to them, there will be none? Then why wait? Why not send her back at once with the captives? Take them up to Nansur, parley with the dwarfs there. Drum talk would settle the matter in a little while—if you are right. Then we can sleep this night without the drums disturbing you."

That was true enough, but I read the malice in it. The truth was that I did not want Evalie sent back just then. If she were, then never, I knew, might I have chance to justify myself with her, break down her distrust—have her again accept me as the Leif whom she had loved. But given a little time—I might. And the Witch-woman knew this.

"Not so quickly should it be done, Lur," I said, suavely. "That would be to make them think that we fear them—as the proposal made you think I feared them. We need more than hasty drum talk to seal such treaty. No, we hold the girl as hostage until we make our terms."

She bent her head, thinking; then looked at me with clear eyes, and smiled.

"You are right, Dwayanu. I will send for the captives after I have ridded myself of these stains of Sirk. They will be brought to your chamber. And in the meantime I will do more. I will order that word be sent the *Rrrllyas* on Nansur that soon their captured fellows will be among them with a message. At the least it will give us time. And we need time, Dwayanu—both of us."

I looked at her sharply. She laughed, and gave her horse the spurs. I rode behind her through the gate and into the great inclosed square. It was crowded with soldiers and captives. Here the drumming was magnified. The drums seemed to be within the place itself, invisible and beaten by invisible drummers. The soldiers were plainly uneasy; the prisoners excited.

PASSING into the citadel I called various higher officers who had not taken part in the attack on Sirk and gave orders that the garrison on the walls facing Nansur bridge be increased. Also that an alarm should be sounded which would bring in the soldiers and people from the outer-lying posts and farms.

I ordered the guard upon the river walls to be strengthened, and the people of the city to be told that those who wished to seek shelter in the citadel could come, but must be in by dusk. It was then a scant hour before nightfall. There would be little trouble in caring for them in that immense place. And all this I did in event of the message failing. If it so failed, I had no desire to be part of a massacre in Karak; would stand a siege until I could convince the Little People of my good faith. Or convince Evalie of it, and have her bring about a peace.

This done, I took Evalie home to my own chambers, not that of the high priest where the Black Octopus hovered over the three thrones, but a chain of comfortable rooms in another part of the citadel. The little troop which had stood by me through the sack of Sirk and after, followed us. There I turned Evalie over to Dara. I was bathed, my wound dressed and bandaged, and clothed. Here the windows looked out over the river, and the drums beat through them maddeningly. I ordered food brought and wine, and summoned Evalie. Dara brought her. She had been well cared for, but she would not eat with me. She said:

"I fear my people will have but scant faith in any messages you send, Dwayanu."

"Later we will talk of that other message, Evalie. I did not send it. And Tsantawu, dying in my arms, believed me when I told him I had not."

"I heard you say to Lur that you had promised her Sirk. You did not lie to her, Dwayanu—for Sirk is eaten. How then can I believe you?"

I said:

"You shall have proof that I speak truth, Evalie. Now since you will not eat with me, go with Dara."

She had no fault to find with Dara. Dara was no lying traitor, but a soldier, and fighting in Sirk or elsewhere part of her trade. She went with her.

I ate sparingly and drank heavily. The wine put new life in me, drove away what was left of weariness. I put sorrow for Jim resolutely aside for the moment, thinking of what I intended to do, and how best to do it. And then there was a challenge at the door, and the Witch-woman entered.

I looked at her with frank admiration. Her red braids crowned her and in them shone the sapphires. She bore not the slightest mark of the struggles of the day, nor sign of fatigue. Her eyes were bright and clear, her red lips smiling. Her low sweet voice, her touch upon my arm, brought back memories I had thought gone with Dwayanu.

She called, and through the door came a file of soldiers, and with them a score of the Little People, unbound, hatred in their yellow eyes as they saw me; curiosity, too. I spoke to them, gently. I sent

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

for Evalie. She came, and the golden pygmies ran to her, threw themselves upon her like a crowd of children, twittering and trilling, stroking her hair, touching her.

She laughed, called them one by one by name, then spoke rapidly. I could get little of what she said; by the shadow on Lur's face I knew she had understood nothing at all. I repeated to Evalie precisely what I had told Lur—and which, at least in part, she knew, for I suspected that Evalie understood the Uighur, or the *Ayjir*, better than she had admitted. I translated it back from the tongue of the dwarfs for Lur.

THE pact was speedily made. Half of the pygmies were to make their way at once over Nanbu to the garrison on the far side of the bridge. By the talking drums they would send our message to the stronghold of the Little People. If they accepted it, the beating of the war drums would cease. I said to Evalie:

"When they talk on their drums, let them say that nothing will be asked of them that was not contained in the old truce—and that death will no longer lie in wait for them when they cross the river."

"Just what does that mean, Dwayanu?"

"Now Sirk is done there is no longer much need for that penalty, Lur., Let them gather their herbs and metals as they will, that is all."

"There is more in your mind than that—" Her eyes narrowed.

"They understand me, Evalie—but do you also tell them."

The Little People trilled among themselves; then ten of them stepped forward, those chosen to take the message. As they were moving away, I stopped them.

"If Sri escaped, let him come with the embassy. Better still—let him come before them. Send word through the drums that he may come as soon as he can. He is my safe-conduct, and shall stay with Evalie until all is settled."

They chattered over that; assented. The Witch-woman made no comment. For the first time I saw Evalie's eyes soften as she looked at me.

When the pygmies were gone, Lur walked to the door, and beckoned. Ouarda entered.

"Ouarda!" I liked Ouarda. It was good to know she was alive. I went to her with outstretched hands. She took them.

"It was two of the soldiers, lord. They had sisters in Sirk. They cut the ladder before we could stop them. They were slain," she said.

Would to God they had cut it before any could have followed me! Then Jim would still be alive—

Before I could speak, one of my captains knocked.

"It is long after dusk and the gates are closed, lord. All those who would come are behind them."

"Were there many, soldier?"

"No, lord—not more than a hundred or so. The others refused."

"And did they say why they refused?"

"Is the question an order, lord?"

"It is an order."

"They said they were safer where they were. That the *Rrrllya* had no quarrel for them, who were but meat for *Khalk'ru*."

"Enough, soldier!" the Witch-woman's voice was harsh. "Go! Take the *Rrrllya* with you."

The captain saluted, turned smartly and was gone with the dwarfs. I laughed.

"Soldiers cut our ladder for sympathy of those who fled *Khalk'ru*. The people fear the enemies of *Khalk'ru* less than they do their own kind who are his butchers! We do well to make peace with the *Rrrllya*, Lur."

I watched her face pale, then redden and saw the knuckles of her hands whiten as she clenched them. She smiled, poured herself wine, lifted it with a steady hand.

"I drink to your wisdom—Dwayanu!"

A strong soul—the Witch-woman's. A warrior's heart. Somewhat lacking in feminine softness, it was true. But it was no wonder that Dwayanu had loved her—in his way and as much as he could love a woman.

A silence dropped upon the chamber, intensified in some odd fashion by the steady beating of the drums. How long we sat in that silence I do not know. But suddenly the beat of the drums became fainter. I could hear the staccato voices of the talking drums—seemed to catch again the word—"Ev-ah-lee! Ev-ah-lee! Ev-ah-lee!" Over and over.

And then all at once the drums ceased entirely. The quiet brought a sense of unreality. I could feel the tense nerves loosening like springs long held taut. The abrupt silence made ears ache, slowed heart-beat.

"They have the message. They have accepted it." Evalie spoke.

The Witch-woman arose.

"You keep the girl beside you tonight, Dwayanu?"

"She sleeps in one of these rooms, Lur. She will be under guard. No one can reach her without passing through my

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

room here. And I sleep lightly. You need have no fear of her escape."

"I am glad the drums will not disturb your sleep, lord."

She gave me a mocking salute, and with Ouarda, left me.

CHAPTER XXIV

GATE OF KHALK'RU

SUDDENLY the weariness dropped upon me again. I turned to Evalie, watching me with eyes in which I thought doubt of her own deep doubt had crept. Certainly there was no scorn, no loathing in them. Well, now I had her where all this maneuvering had been meant to bring her. Alone with me. And looking at her, I felt that in the face of all she had seen of me, all she had undergone because of me—words were useless things. Nor could I muster them as I wanted. No, there would be plenty of time . . . in the morning, perhaps, when I had slept . . . or after I had done what I had to do . . . then she *must* believe. . . .

"Sleep, Evalie. Sleep without fear . . . and believe that all that has been wrong is now becoming right. Go with Dara. You shall be well guarded. None can come to you except through this room, and here I will be. Sleep and fear nothing."

I called Dara, gave her instructions, and Evalie went with her. At the curtains masking the entrance to the next room she hesitated, half-turned as though to speak, but did not. And not long after Dara returned. She said:

"She is already asleep, Dwayánu."

"As you should be, friend," I told her. "And all those others who stood by me this day. I think there is nothing to fear tonight. Select those whom you can trust and have them guard the corridor and my door. Where have you put her?"

"In the chamber next this, lord."

"It would be better if you and the others slept here, Dara. There are half a dozen rooms for you. Have wine and food brought—plenty of it."

She laughed.

"Do you expect a siege, Dwayanu?"

"One never knows."

"You do not greatly trust Lur, lord?"

"I trust her not at all, Dara."

She nodded, turned to go. Upon the impulse, I said:

"Dara, would it make you sleep better tonight and those with you, and would it help you in picking your guard if I told you this—there will be no more sacrifices to *Khalk'ru* while I live?"

She started; her face lightened, softened. She thrust out her hand to me:

"Dwayanu—I had a sister who was given to *Khalk'ru!* And I had a sister in Sirk! Do you mean this?"

"By the Life of my blood! By all the Living Gods! I mean it!"

"Sleep well, lord!" Her voice was choked. She walked away, through the curtain, but not before I had seen the tears on her cheeks.

Well, a woman had a right to weep, even if she was a soldier. I myself had wept today.

I POURED myself wine; sat thinking as I drank. Mainly my thoughts revolved around the enigma of *Khalk'ru*. And there was a good reason for that.

What was *Khalk'ru?*

I slipped the chain from round my neck, opened the locket, and studied the ring. I closed it, and threw it on the table. Somehow I felt that it was better there than over my heart while I was doing this thinking.

Dwayanu had had his doubts about that dread Thing being any Spirit of the Void, and I who now was Leif Langdon and a passive Dwayanu had no doubts whatever that it was not. Yet I could not accept Barr's theory of mass hypnotism—and trickery was out of the question.

Whatever *Khalk'ru* might be, *Khalk'ru*—as the Witch-woman had said—*was*. Or at least that Shape which became material through ritual, ring and screen—*was*.

I thought that I might have put the experience in the temple of the oasis down as hallucination if it had not been repeated here in the Shadowed Land. But there could be no possible doubt about the reality of the sacrifice I had conducted; no possible doubt as to the destruction—absorption—dissolution—of the twelve girls.

And none of Yodin's complete belief in the power of the tentacle to remove me, and none of his complete effacement. And I thought that if the sacrifices and Yodin were standing in the wings laughing at me, as Barr had put it—then it was in the wings of a theater in some other world than this. And there was the deep horror of the Little People, the horror of so many of the *Ayjir*—and there was the revolt in ancient *Ayjir*-land born of this same horror, which had destroyed *Ayjir*-land by civil war.

No, whatever the Thing was, no matter how repugnant to science its recognition as a reality might be—still it *was*. Atavism, superstition—call it what Barr would—I knew the Thing was real! Not of this earth—no, most certainly not of this earth. Not even supernatural. Or

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

rather, supernatural only in so far as it might come from another dimension of even another world which our five senses could not encompass.

And I reflected now that science and religion are really blood brothers, which is largely why they hate each other so; that scientists and religionists are quite alike in their dogmatism, their intolerance, and that every bitter battle of religion over some interpretation of creed or cult has its parallel in battles of science over a bone or rock.

Yet just as there are men in the churches whose minds have not become religiously fossilized, so there are men in the laboratories whose minds have not become scientifically fossilized . . . Einstein, who dared challenge all conceptions of space and time with his four dimensional space in which time itself was a dimension, and who followed that with proof of five dimensional space instead of the four which are all our senses can apprehend, and which apprehends one of them wrongly . . . the possibility of a dozen worlds spinning interlocked with this one . . . in the same space . . . the energy which we call matter of each of them keyed to a different vibration, and each utterly unaware of the other . . . and utterly overturning the old axiom that two bodies cannot occupy the same place at the same time.

AND I thought—what if far and far back in time, a scientist of that day, one of the *Ayjir* people, had discovered all that! Had discovered the fifth dimension beyond length, breadth, thickness and time. Or had discovered one of those interlocking worlds whose matter streams through the interstices of the matter of ours. And discovering dimension or world, had found the way to make dwellers in that dimension or that other world manifest to those of this. By sound and gesture, by ring and screen, had made a gateway through which such dwellers could come—or at least appear! And then what a weapon this discoverer had—what a weapon the inevitable priests of that Thing would have! And did have ages gone—here in Karak.

If so—was it one dweller or many who lurked in those gateways for its drink of life? The memories bequeathed me by Dwayanu told me there had been other temples in *Ayjir*-land besides that one of the oasis. Was it the same Being that appeared in each? Was the Shape that came from the shattered stone of the oasis the same that had fed in the temple of the mirage?

Or were there many of them—dwellers in other dimensions or other world—avidly answering the summons? Nor was it necessarily true that in their own place these Things had the form of the Kraken. That might be the shape, through purely natural laws, which entrance into this world forced upon them.

I thought over that for quite a while. It seemed to me the best explanation of *Khalk'ru*. And if it was, then the way to be rid of *Khalk'ru* was to destroy his means of entrance. And that, I reflected, was precisely how the ancient *Ayjirs* had argued.

But it did not explain why only those of the old blood could summon *Khalk'ru*. I thought long over that. Clearly, there was a vital connection between the ring and the screen. The ring must be, in a fashion, the key to the screen. Only when the two were brought together, with sound of anvil, of chant, of ritual, could the door be opened to the Kraken. That might be a matter of vibrations. Was there something in the blood of the old race — chemical, electrical — that acted upon the ring? Fantastic as the idea might seem—what other explanation was there?

"In the blood is the life," says the Bible. The blood of each race is different. No, more—the blood of each man and woman is different. Science has even devised tests so delicate that the blood of true father or mother can be detected in the child.

Might there not be as delicate a link between screen and ring and blood of the old race? Delicate—yet needing all three acting in unison to unlock the gate of *Khalk'ru*—

I heard low voices at the door. I walked softly over to it; listened. I opened the door, and there was Lur, talking to the guards.

"What is it you are seeking, Lur?"

"To speak with you. I will keep you only a little time, Dwayanu."

I studied the Witch-woman. She stood, very quietly, in her eyes nothing of defiance nor resentment nor subtle calculation—only appeal. Her red braids fell over her white shoulders; she was without weapon or ornament. She looked younger than ever I had seen her; and somewhat forlorn. I felt no desire to mock her nor deny her. I felt instead the stirrings of a deep pity.

"Enter, Lur—and say all that is in your mind."

I closed the door behind her. She walked over to the window, looked out into the dim green glimmering night. I went to her.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"Speak softly, Lur. The girl is asleep there in the next chamber. Let her rest."

She said, tonelessly:

"I wish you had never come here, Yellow-hair."

I thought of Jim, and I answered:

"I wish that, too, Witch-woman. But here I am."

She leaned toward me, put her hand over my heart.

"Why do you hate me so greatly?"

"I do not hate you, Lur. I have no hate left in me—except for one thing."

"And that?"

Involuntarily I looked at the table. One candle shone there, and its light fell on the locket that held the ring. Her glance followed mine. She said:

"What do you mean to do? Throw Karak open to the dwarfs? Mend Nansur? Rule here over Karak and the *Rrrllya* with their dark girl at your side? Is it that . . . and if it is that—what is to become of Lur? Answer me. I have the right to know. There is a bond between us . . . I loved you when you were Dwayanu . . . you know how well. . . ."

"And would have killed me while I was still Dwayanu," I said.

"Because I saw Dwayanu dying as you looked into the eyes of the stranger," she answered. "You whom Dwayanu had mastered was killing Dwayanu. I loved Dwayanu—why should I not avenge him?"

I said: "If I am no longer Dwayanu, I am the man whose friend you trapped and murdered—the man whose love you trapped and would have destroyed. And if that be so—what claim have you upon me, Lur?"

She paused a moment, then replied:

"I have some justice on my side. I loved Dwayanu. Something I knew of your case from the first, Yellow-hair. But I saw Dwayanu awaken within you. And I knew it was truly he! I knew, too, that as long as that friend of yours and the dark girl lived, there was danger for Dwayanu. That was why I plotted to bring them into Sirk. I threw the dice upon the chance of killing them before you had seen them. Then, I thought, all would be well. There would be none left to rouse that in you which Dwayanu had mastered. I lost. I knew I had lost when by whim of Luka she threw you three together. And rage and sorrow caught me—and I did . . . what I did."

"Lur," I said, "answer me truly. That day you returned to the Lake of the Ghosts after pursuit of the two women—were they not your spies who bore that lying message into Sirk? And did you not wait until you learned those two were in the trap before you gave me word to march? And was it not in your thought that you would then—if I opened the way into Sirk—rid yourself not only of those two but of Dwayanu? For remember—you may have loved Dwayanu, but as he told you, you loved power better than he. And Dwayanu threatened your power. Answer me truly."

For the second time I saw tears in the eyes of the Witch-woman. She said brokenly:

"I sent the spies, yes. I waited until the two were in the trap. But I never meant to harm Dwayanu!"

I did not believe her. But still I felt no anger, no hate. The pity grew.

"LUR, now I will tell you truth. It is not my mind to rule with Evalie over Karak and the *Rrrllya*. I have no more desire for power. That went with Dwayanu. In the peace I make with the dwarfs, you shall rule over Karak—if that be your desire. The dark girl shall go back with them. She will not desire to remain in Karak. Nor do I—"

"You cannot go with her," she interrupted me. "Never would the yellow dogs trust you. Their arrows would be ever pointed at you."

I nodded—that thought had occurred to me long before.

"All that must adjust itself," I said. "But there shall be no more sacrifices. The Gate of *Khalk'ru* shall be closed against him forever. And I will close it."

Her eyes dilated.

"You mean—"

"I mean that I will shut *Khalk'ru* forever from Karak—unless *Khalk'ru* proves stronger than I."

She wrung her hands, helplessly.

"What use rule over Karak to me then . . . how could I hold the people. . . ."

"Nevertheless, I shall destroy the Gate of *Khalk'ru*."

"Gods—if I had Yodin's ring. . . ."

I smiled at that.

"Witch-woman, you know as well as I that *Khalk'ru* comes to no woman's call."

The witch lights flickered in her eyes; a flash of green shone through them.

"There is an ancient prophecy, Yellow-hair, that Dwayanu did not know—or had forgotten. It says that when *Khalk'ru* comes to a woman's call, he—stays! That was the reason no woman in ancient *Ayjir*-land might be priestess at the sacrifice."

I laughed at that.

"A fine pet, Lur—to add to your wolves."

She walked toward the door, paused.

"What if I could love you—as I loved Dwayanu? Could make you love me as

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Dwayanu loved me? And more! Let the dark girl join her people and take the ban of death from them on this side of Nanbu. Would you let things be as they are—rule with me over Karak?"

I opened the door for her.

"I told you I no longer care for power, Lur." She walked away.

I went back to the window, drew a chair to it, and sat thinking. Suddenly from somewhere close to the citadel I heard a wolf cry. Thrice it howled; then thrice again. It seemed to be in the citadel.

"Leif!"

I jumped to my feet. Evalie was beside me. She peered at me through the veils of her hair; her clear eyes shone upon me—no longer doubting, hating, fearing. They were as of old.

"Evalie!"

My arms went round her; my lips found hers.

"I listened, Leif!"

"You believe, Evalie!"

She kissed me, held me tight.

"But she was right—Leif. You could not go with me again into the land of the Little People. Never, never would they understand. And I would not dwell in Karak."

"Will you go with me, Evalie—to my own land? After I have done what I must do . . . and if I am not destroyed in its doing?"

"I will go with you, Leif!"

And she wept a while, and after another while she fell asleep in my arms. And I lifted her and carried her into her chamber and covered her with the sleep-silks. Nor did she awaken.

I went back to my own room. As I passed the table I picked up the locket, started to put it round my neck. I threw it back. Never would I wear that chain again. I dropped upon the bed, sword at hand. I slept.

CHAPTER XXV

IN KHALK'RU'S TEMPLE

TWICE I awakened. The first time it was the howling of the wolves that aroused me. It was as though they were beneath my window. I listened drowsily, and sank back to sleep.

The second time I came wide awake, from a troubled dream. Some sound in the chamber had roused me, of that I was sure. My hand dropped to my sword lying on the floor beside my bed. I had the feeling that there was some one in the room. I could see nothing in the green darkness that filled the chamber.

I called softly: "Evalie, is it you?"

There was no answer, no sound.

I sat up in the bed, even thrust a leg out to rise. And then I remembered the guards at my door, and Dara and her soldiers beyond, and I told myself that it had been only my troubled dream that had awakened me. Yet for a time I lay awake listening, sword in hand. And then the silence lulled me back to sleep.

There was a knocking upon my door and I struggled out of that sleep. I saw that it was well after dawn. I went to the door softly so that I might not awaken Evalie. I opened it, and there with the guards was Sri. The little man had come well armed, with spear and sickle-sword and between his shoulders one of the small, surprisingly resonant talking drums. He looked at me in the friendliest fashion. I patted his head and pointed to the curtains.

"Evalie is there, Sri. Go waken her."

He trotted past me. I gave greeting to the guards, and turned to follow Sri. He stood at the curtains, looking at me with eyes in which was now no friendliness at all. He said:

"Evalie is not there."

I stared at him, incredulously; brushed by him and into that chamber. It was empty. I crossed to the pile of silks and cushions on which Evalie had slept, touched them. There was no warmth. I went, Sri at my heels, into the next room. Dara and a half dozen of the women lay there, asleep. Evalie was not among them. I touched Dara on the shoulder. She sat up, yawning.

"Dara—the girl is gone!"

"Gone!" She stared at me as incredulously as I had at the golden pygmy. She leaped to her feet, ran to the empty room; then with me through the other chambers. There lay the soldier women, asleep, but not Evalie.

I ran back to my own room, and to its door. A bitter rage began to possess me. Swiftly, harshly, I questioned the guards. They had seen no one. None had entered; none had gone forth. The golden pgymy listened, his eyes never leaving me.

I turned toward Evalie's room. I passed the table on which I had thrown the locket. My hand fell on it, lifted it—it was curiously light . . . I opened it—

The ring of *Khalk'ru* was gone!

I GLARED at the empty locket—and like a torturing flame realization of what its emptiness and the vanishment of Evalie might signify came to me. I groaned, leaned against the table to keep from falling.

"Drum, Sri! Call your people! Bid

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

them come quickly! There may yet be time!"

The golden pygmy hissed, his eyes little pools of yellow fire. He could not have known all the horror of my thought—but he read enough. He leaped to the window, swung his drum and sent forth call upon call—peremptory, raging, vicious. At once he was answered—answered from Nansur, and then from all the river, and beyond it the drums of the Little People roared out.

Would Lur hear them? She could not help but hear them . . . but would she heed . . . would their threat stop her . . . it would tell her that I was awake and that the Little People knew of their betrayal . . . and Evalie's.

God! If she did know—was it in time to save Evalie?

"Quick, lord!" Dara called from the curtains. The dwarf and I ran through. She pointed to the side of the wall. There, where one of the carved stones joined another, hung a strip of silk.

"A door there, Dwayanu! That is how they took her. They went hurriedly. The cloth caught when the stone closed."

I looked for something to batter down the stone. But Dara was pressing here and there. The stone swung open. Sri darted past me and into the black passage it had masked. I stumbled after him, Dara at my heels, the others following. It was a narrow passage, and not long. Its end was a solid wall of stone. And here Dara pressed again until that wall opened.

We burst out into the chamber of the high priest. The eyes of the Black Octopus stared at me and through me with their inscrutable malignancy. It seemed to me that in them now was challenge.

All my senseless fury, all blind threshing of my rage, fell from me. A cold deliberation, ordered purpose that had in it nothing of haste, took its place. . . . *Is it too late to save Evalie? . . . it is not too late to destroy you, my enemy. . . .*

"Dara—get horses for us. Gather quickly as many as you can trust. Take only the strongest. Have them ready at the gate of the road to the temple . . . we go to end *Khalk'ru*. Tell them that."

I spoke to the golden pygmy.

"I do not know if I can help Evalie, Sri. But I go to put an end to *Khalk'ru*. Do you wait for your people—or do you go with me?"

"I go with you."

I knew where the Witch-woman dwelt in the black citadel, and it was not far away. I knew I would not find her there, but I must be sure. And she might have taken Evalie to the Lake of the Ghosts, I was thinking as I went on, past groups of silent, uneasy, perplexed and saluting soldiers. But deep in me I knew she had not. Deep within me I knew that it had been Lur who had awakened me in the night. Lur, who had stolen through the curtains to take the ring of *Khalk'ru*. And there was only one reason why she should have done that. No, she would not be at the Lake of the Ghosts—

Yet, if she had come into my room—why had she not slain me? It would not have been heard. Or had she meant to do this, and had my awakening and calling out to Evalie stayed her? Had she feared to go further? Or had she deliberately spared me?

I reached her rooms. She was not there. None of her women was there. The place was empty, not even soldiers on guard.

I broke into a run. The golden pygmy followed me, shrilling a wild song, javelin in left hand, sickle-sword in right. We came to the gate to the temple road.

There were three or four hundred soldiers awaiting me. Mounted—and every one a woman. I threw myself on the horse Dara held for me; swung Sri up on the saddle. We raced toward the temple.

WE WERE halfway there when out from the trees that bordered the temple road poured the white wolves. They sprang from the sides like a white torrent, threw themselves at the throats of the horses, hurled themselves upon the riders. They checked our rush, our horses stumbling, falling over those the fangs of the wolves had dropped in that swift, unexpected ambuscade; soldiers falling with them, and ripped and torn by the wolves before they could struggle to their feet. We milled among them—horses and women and wolves in a whirling, crimson-flecked ring.

Straight at my throat leaped the great dog-wolf, leader of Lur's pack, green eyes flaming. I had not time for sword thrust. I caught its throat in my left hand, lifted it and flung it over my back. Even so, its fangs had struck and gashed me.

We were through the wolves. What were left of them came coursing behind us. But they had taken toll of a third of my troop.

I heard the clang of an anvil . . . Thrice stricken . . . the anvil of Tubalka.

God! It was true . . . Lur in the temple . . . and Evalie . . . and *Khalk'ru!*

We swept up to the door of the temple. I heard voices raised in the ancient chant . . . the entrance swarmed . . . it

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

bristled with swords . . nobles, women and men. . . .

"Ride through them, Dara! Ride them down!"

We swept through them like a ram. Sword against sword. Axes beating them. Javelins scintillating as the battle raged. Horses trampling them.

The shrill song of Sri never ceased. His javelin thrust, his sickle-sword slashed.

We burst into *Khalk'ru's* temple. The chanting stopped. The chanters arose against us; struck with sword and ax and hammer at us; stabbed and hocked our horses; pulled us down. The amphitheater was a raging caldron of death.

The lip of the platform was before me. I spurred my horse to it, stood upon its back and leaped upon the platform.

Close to my right was the anvil of Tubalka; beside it, hammer raised to smite, was Ouarda.

I heard the roll of drums, the drums of *Khalk'ru's* evocation. The backs of the priests were bent over them.

In front of the row of altar priests, the ring of *Khalk'ru* raised high, stood Lur.

And between her and the bubble ocean of yellow stone that was the gate of *Khalk'ru,* fettered dwarfs swung two by two in the golden girdles—

And within the warrior's ring—Evalie!

THE Witch-woman never looked at me; she never looked behind her at the roaring caldron of the amphitheater where the soldiers and nobles battled.

She launched into the ritual! Shouting, I rushed on Ouarda. I wrested the great sledge from her hands.

I hurled it straight at the yellow screen . . . straight at the head of *Khalk'ru.* With every ounce of my strength I hurled that great hammer.

The screen cracked! The hammer was thrown back from it . . . fell.

The Witch-woman's voice went on . . . and on . . . never faltering.

There was a wavering in the cracked screen. The Kraken floating in the bubble ocean seemed to draw back . . . thrust forward. . . .

I ran toward it . . . to the hammer.

An instant I halted beside Evalie. I thrust my hands through the golden girdle, broke it as though it had been glass. I dropped the sword at her feet.

"Guard yourself, Evalie!"

I picked up the hammer. I raised it . . . the eyes of *Khalk'ru* moved . . . they glared at me, were aware of me. . . . The tentacles stirred! And that paralyzing cold began to creep around me. . . .

I threw all my will against it. I smashed the sledge of Tubalka against the yellow stone . . . again . . . and again—

There was a crystalline crashing; like a lightning bolt striking close. The yellow stone of the screen shattered—rained round me like sleet driven by icy hurricane. There was an earthquake trembling. The temple rocked. My arms fell, paralyzed, and the hammer of Tubalka dropped from hands that could no longer feel it. The icy cold swirled about me . . . higher . . . higher . . . there was a shrill and dreadful shrieking. . . .

The tentacles of *Khalk'ru* stretched toward me. . . .

The tentacles withdrew. The cold withdrew. The shape of the Kraken wavered. It shrank. It seemed to be sucked away into immeasurable distances.

It vanished! And life rushed back into me!

There were jagged streamers of the yellow stone upon the rocky floor . . . black of the Kraken within them . . . I beat them into dust. . . .

"Leif!"

I swung around. The Witch-woman was rushing toward me. . . . I saw Evalie fling herself upon her, sword raised—

The sword of Lur struck first!

There was a flash of light between Witch-woman and me. It touched her. She halted as though a hand had thrust her back. Slowly, she dropped to her knees. She sank weakly, whitely, to the rock.

Over the rim of the platform leaped the dog-wolf. It leaped over the Witch-woman and hurled itself straight at me. There was another flash of light. The dog-wolf somersaulted and fell—in mid-leap.

I saw Sri, crouching. One of his javelins was in Lur's breast; its mate in the dog-wolf's throat.

I walked to Lur, stiffly. Like a robot. The white wolf had crawled to her, dragging itself on its belly. It had dropped its head on her breast. It turned its head, glaring at me . . . I remembered it had always hated me. . . .

The Witch-woman looked up at me. Her eyes were soft, and her mouth had lost all cruelty. She smiled at me. . . .

"I wish you had never come here, Yellow-hair!"

Her hand crept up, and dropped on the head of the dying wolf. She sighed—

"Ai . . . and . . . *Ai . . .* my dear lake . . . my Lake of the Ghosts. . . ."

Lur died.

Stiffly I walked to Evalie. I took her hands in mine. They were cold . . .

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

I had closed the gate to *Khalk'ru* . . . I had beaten the Kraken. . . .

But the touch of *Khalk'ru* was on my heart . . . forever.

DARA said: "Dwayanu—it is finished! There are few of us left. What is your command?"

I laughed.

"Shall I lead Karak against the *Rrrllya?* I hear the drums of the Little People—and they are no longer on Nanbu's farther side. They are close. Or say, Sri—shall I give myself to your yellow manikins as a sacrifice? Answer, either of you, for I do not care."

The golden pygmy looked away from me, to hide the pity of his eyes; Dara looked at me, frank tears in hers. She said:

"You have ended war between Karak and the Little People. Stay and rule us."

Sri said: "After I have told my people they will cling to you—though Evalie be dead."

I said: "I have closed *Khalk'ru's* Gate. Yet *Khalk'ru* has touched my heart. I do not care whether I live or die. I will fight with you, Dara, against the *Rrrllya*. I will fight with you, Sri, against Karak. I do not care—except that I would choose that side which holds for me the swifter death."

Dara said: "Stay—and rule us both, Dwayanu."

Sri trilled: "We will obey you."

I looked at dead Evalie. I looked at dead Lur, white wolf's head on her breast. I thought of Jim. I said:

"No. Here there would be too many ghosts."

Sri bent my head down to him. He thrust his hand into my breast, and dropped his head to listen to the beat of my heart. He said to Dara:

"He is right. He must go."

Dara asked: "Will you come back to us, Dwayanu?"

"Never!"

She thought over that answer long. She said at last to Sri: "How may he go?"

Sri answered: "There is a way . . . at the head of Nanbu. I will take him. . . ."

I asked: "Is it past the Lake of the Ghosts, Little Man?"

"Yes."

"That is good. I go into a country where the clothes I wear would be hardly fitting, Sri. Laugh with me at such a thought—but, after all, if my heart is dead, my body has its claims. And my feet need covering. . . ."

Ai . . . Evalie! Ai . . . Lur! Ai . . . Jim! . . . my feet need covering!

I RODE from the Temple with the pygmy on my saddle, and Dara riding beside me. By now, the drums of the Little People were in Karak. They were calling:

"Ev-ah-lee! . . . Ev-ah-lee! . . . Evah-lee!"

I said: "Sound your drum, Sri. Tell them that Evalie is dead. That Lur is dead. That Dwayanu is dead. That the gate of *Khalk'ru* is closed forever. Let there be no more killing."

Sri said: "I will tell them."

He began to beat the talking drum. At the first strokes the nearer drums were silent, and swiftly that silence swept onward until all were still. When he had ended there was a clamor of the drums, questioning, incredulous, agonized. Briefly Sri answered. Again the silence fell. It was broken by a slow and mournful beating of the drums in Karak, like a vast and heartbroken sobbing.

The drums tolled for Evalie, lying dead back there in the temple of the Kraken with the Witch-woman and her white wolf.

They were muted when we emerged from the forest into the road, but the heavy air throbbed with their requiem and its rhythm set the pace of my heart. We went swiftly. It was mid-afternoon when we reached the Lake of the Ghosts. The drawbridge was down. There was no one in the garrison. I searched and found my roll of clothes. I stripped the finery of Dwayanu from me. I took a battle-ax, thrust a short sword in my belt, picked javelins. They would help me win through after I had gotten out of the mirage—but I did not seem to care much.

I did not go up into the chamber of the Witch-woman. I heard the whispering of the waterfall—and did not dare to look upon it.

All the rest of the afternoon we galloped along the white river's bank. The tolling drums followed us. By nightfall we had come to the cliffs at the far end of the valley. Here Nanbu poured forth in a mighty torrent from some subterranean source, and here we camped for the night.

When the dawn glow showed the sun had risen over the peaks that girdled the Valley of the Mirage, we set forth. We climbed until we were within the green mists. And here we bade farewell. Sri wept, but Dara clasped my shoulders.

"You will come back to us, Dwayanu? We will be waiting!"

It was like the echo of the Uighur captain's voice—long and long ago. . . .

I shook my head, and turned and

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

began to climb. I looked back. The figures of Sri and Dara had become dim. I looked again, and they were lost under the green mists.

The sobbing drums were still. I felt the bitter cold touch my face. And climbed and climbed. I staggered out at last into the sun-lit warmth of the slopes beyond the pit-rim of the precipices. I turned my face to the South and set my feet on the southward trail.

Ai! Dark Evalie of the Little People! Ai! Lur—Witch-woman! I see you lying there, smiling with lips grown tender—the white wolf's head upon your breast! And Dwayanu lives still within me!

THE END

Important Announcement!

The May issue of FANTASTIC NOVELS will be merged with the June issue of FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES.

The combined magazine will continue to accommodate the novel length stories which have been so popular with the readers of both magazines.

Subscribers will receive the new book to the full length of their subscriptions on either or both of the combined titles.

FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES is apparently the favorite title, and it seems advisable to our editorial board to place the best stories under the most popular title.

The June issue bearing the combined titles will be on the newsstands on April 11, 1941.

"Beyond the Great Oblivion" by George Allan England, sequel to "Darkness and Dawn" which was so very popular with the readers (August 1940, F.F.M.) will be the long feature story in the June Issue.

—The Editors

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

A Lost City

By LLOYD ERIC REEVE

IT IS hard to believe that an Aztec city, a wealthy Indian city never seen by white man, still exists in Mexico, just as it was in the fifteenth century before the time of Cortez. Yet among the natives of Sinaloa the legend of this Lost City of Bacis still persists.

To substantiate their claims, the peons about Culican remind you of a little river which brawls out the impassable Sierra Madre mountains; and they tell you that these waters constantly wash down oranges, strange carvings, and beautiful, finely woven cloth caught on twigs. They also remind you that no white man has ever visited that wilderness of crags above, that even the sure-footed burro cannot find a possible trail.

Among those crags, they say, nestles the Aztec city with rich fields and orchards, and palaces stored with gold and precious stones; that there are strange *teocalli* temples where virgins are still sacrificed to Juitzilopochtli, and that the people live today just as they did in the time of Montezuma.

A rumor persists that there are local Indians about Culican who have actually seen the Lost City of Bacis: and that they know a hidden trail, but will not reveal this road, because they wish to guard the secret of their ancestors.

Many a hardy prospector has put faith in the strange tale, and vainly searched for a pass into the mountain-walled wilderness. Perhaps in the near future, the legend will be proved or disproved by some ultra-modern prospector, daring enough to fly an airplane over the mountains. And if the city does exist, if he should really land in it, what strange adventures he would meet!

Copyright 1929 by The Frank A. Munsey Company

On the newsstands now—

In FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES, April issue, 10c

CLAIMED

By FRANCIS STEVENS

One of the really great fantasies; complete in this issue

and

VENUS OR EARTH?

By WILL McMORROW

An exciting novelet just as good as, and a sequel to "The Sun-Makers"

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

What Do You Think?

Address comments to The Letter Editor, FANTASTIC NOVELS, 280 Broadway, N. Y.

A Merritt Story on Radio

Dear Editor:

Thank you very much for your generous permission to use A. Merritt's "Three Lines Of Old French" on a special Armistice Day Program, November 11th. The program went off in fine shape, and I, as its adapter, feel proud indeed to have been able to present Mr. Merritt's superb story to our listening public.

I am sending you a copy of the script. I hope you will find time to read it and to compare it with the original story. You will realize, of course, that it was necessary for me to convert Merritt's descriptive passages into dialog, and those here who are familiar with this great writer's work agree that the story was followed faithfully.

We were most happy to give the credits to Munsey and to Merritt, both before and following the program.

At the time of broadcast, we made a record of the program, and it is very good. I wonder how many Merritt Fans would be interested in having a copy of this record of "Three Lines Of Old French"? I am not in the record business, of course; my profession is writing fantastic, weird and detective drama for radio. But, on the other hand, I am a profound admirer of Merritt and would go to any extent to provide his other admirers with the same pleasure I derived from a live dramatization of this extraordinary fantasy. If we could get enough orders for this record, which could be played on a home phonograph, I should be glad to have pressings made to fill the orders. The records, would run $2.50 each, without profit to anyone concerned.

I would like to know what you and the F.N. and F.F.M. fans think of the idea of owning a record of this Merritt story.

And, right here, I'd like to get in my words of praise for your two above-the-average mags. Here's my vote for a complete reprint of "The Moon Pool" in F.F.M. and please give us "The Metal Monster." That's one of Merritt's I do not have. All of his other novels and shorts are in my library. Don't let anyone or anything induce you to print new material in these mags; there's too much of it on the market right now. We want the famous old-timers.

With best wishes,
George M. Hamaker.

WKY Radiophone Company,
Oklahoma City, Okla.

Fan Sends English Letter

If you remember, in a not so recent number of F.F.M. you ran a letter of mine asking about a story of living crystals. I received about a dozen answers, and "rented" the magazine, an Amazing Story Quarterly of 1934 from Julius Unger, 1702 Dahill Road, Brooklyn, and read it again with great delight—"The White Lily" by John Taine.

Yesterday, I received the following letter . . . I am copying it-verbatim. I was so thrilled with it, I am sending it on, hoping you may find space to publish at least some of it and someone else may be able to send some magazines to those brave, fine, courageous souls who so gallantly are upholding every legend of the Courage of Man by keeping their "thumbs up." God Bless England, say I.

Gertrude Gordon.

Apt. 3E,
452 West 57th St. N. Y. City, N. Y.

P.S. The copy of the Magazine came with the letter. I always shall treasure it.

Dear Miss Gordon:

I note from your letter published in a recent number of Famous Fantastic Mysteries, that you are anxious to trace an early number of Amazing Stories containing a story about living crystals. The story is "The White Lily" by John Taine and I have taken the liberty of enclosing you a copy in the hope that you will enjoy re-reading it. As you can imagine, we have plenty of time for reading in the dark evenings and magazines and such like make very amiable companions for the shelter or cellar during the air raids.

The only trouble is that not many current numbers come over here these days. I am fortunate enough to obtain most numbers of FAMOUS FANTASTIC MYSTERIES and FANTASTIC NOVELS but that is all except the

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

reprint of back numbers of some of the magazines which are reprinted over here. So, if you would care to send an old copy of any magazines you have finished with in exchange for the enclosed quarterly, they would be very welcome.

I am told by my agent, Ted Carnell, that he thought he had sold a story of mine in America, called "Age of the Cephalods" but I don't know if it has appeared yet.

We used to hold regular meetings of the science fiction fans in London, and kept them up until quite recently, but many of them are now in the Army or otherwise dispersed, including Ted Carnell who I believe is well known to fans over on your side. However, we all look forward to something like normal times when we can resume our peace time activities and when we can get all the magazines regularly again. In the meantime, I hope that you enjoy "The White Lily." The old Quarterlies seem to belong to quite a past age, don't they? I myself am 32 and have read fantastic fiction since I can remember at all.

John C. Craig.

3 Sackville Gardens,
Ilford, Essex, England.

Both Mags Superior

Received the Jan. issue of FANTASTIC NOVELS on the stands today, which promises some excellent reading.

I want to add my plea that you put the two magazines out monthly.

Your stories have all been superior to the present day fiction in other s-f mags. Always have Finlay do the illustrations for Merritt's stories. Paul is ok. Along with Hannes Bok.

In closing I wish you many years of publication, on a monthly basis.

Your two magazines are the only ones I save! Also, this is my first letter to any magazine.

Jerome Padrutt.

45 East Birch St.
Chippewa Falls, Wis.

Swap Offer

Congratulations on placing onto the market two much needed magazines. Just one thing though that I am sorry about and that is the quality—I wish that it would be possible for you to run through a limited number of copies of each issue (particularly of F.N.) on glossy paper or some other better keeping paper (even if you charge 50c a copy) for those who desire to keep some of the issues permanently.

I had been trying to get to read "The Snake Mother" for 15 years—and then to be able to get it for 10c—really it seemed like a gift from the gods. Let us have "The Ship of Ishtar" next.

I wonder if any of the readers of F.N. might have any of Abe Merritt's other well known stories in book or magazine form and would care to part with them either for cash or in exchange for either of the stories "Seven Footprints to Satan" or "Creep Shadow" both in book form or "Three Lines of Old French" in booklet form. I happen to have two copies of each of these titles. I would also swap any of them for "The Ship of Ishtar" or "The Snake Mother" in book form.

How about the publishing of some of Kline's stories as well as some more of Cummings' stories?

Thanks for giving us the stories you have during the past year—particularly Merritt's. May your success continue.

A satisfied reader,
Lt. Oscar H. Stroh.

Officers Club,
Ft. Monmouth, N. J.

Comprehensive Ratings

This is my second letter to your department and it won't be my last. It's been over a year since F.F.M. was launched by your company and since that time it has become a regular box-office hit on the newsstands, with her sister FANTASTIC NOVELS later. Since the founding of both magazines, I have been a regular reader and will be as long as they adorn the stands. Both are the best buys in the market and have the quality and distinction which no other pulp magazines have, what with the others' vulgar covers and shrieking colors.

After having finished the October issue of F.F.M., I want to give a list of the stories I liked best published after one year. I have omitted the ones that were just so-so and some like "The Moon Metal", which were the worst. "On the Brink of 2000" was a story I didn't want because it was the blood-and-thunder type. I don't care for that kind of tripe. "Lord of Death" was better than poor but below average. Now here's my list of your best stories in their chronological importance. In judging these stories, I have taken in mind literary merit, style, story element, character delineation, and humanness:

Best Stories: Rebel Soul, Almost Immortal, Girl in the Golden Atom, Through the Dragon Glass, Devil of the Western Sea, Man Who Saved the Earth, Three Lines of Old French, Fungus Isle, Diminishing Draft, Planet Juggler, An Astral Gentleman, Karpen the Jew. Best Novels: Blind Spot, Darkness and Dawn, Conquest of the Moon Pool (Moon Pool), Face in the Abyss.

Favorite authors based on merit of more than one story printed: Merritt, Hall, Fisher.

In the October F.F.M. you asked your readers if they wished a second reprinting of "Conquest

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

of the Moon Pool" and "Moon Pool" complete with the original Finlay illustrations and a cover! I, and the rest of my friends here in the Philippines, am heartily in favor of this plan. Now that you intend giving it to us in complete form (have it in FANTASTIC NOVELS) do not hesitate to do so and the earlier the better. I want my Merritt collection in complete forms. This gives me something else to say; print all Merritt tales, but first give us his "Ship of Ishtar" in FANTASTIC NOVELS with Finlay illustrations. That's Merritt's masterpiece.

Yours for a long life,
Federico V. Azcarate.

P. O. Box 1288,
Manila, P. I.

Complete Moon Pool—No!

I want to make an urgent request as to your future editions. Please do not repeat in any regular number of either F.F.M. or F.N. any of the stories and novels which have appeared in a previous issue. I am referring specifically to the proposal to include in one issue A. Merritt's "Moon Pool" classic in its entirety. If one separate issue must be published in order to do this I hope it will be done in a story of extra issue and not a regular issue. After all, with the great and infinite wealth of material you have to choose from, it seems rather an unnecessary delay to use up an entire issue in order to repeat a novel which was printed in the same magazine a little over a year before.

No one enjoyed Mr. Merritt's classic any more than I did. But if I wish to read it again I have only to take out my first issues of F.F.M. (September, 1939—March, 1940) and do so. I can see the reason for having the whole novel in one issue but I don't think that you should deprive the readers of their monthly serving of rare, unattainable science-fiction for a repetition of a novel which probably most of your fans have already read.

William A. McClellan.

243 Rock Creek Rd.,
Washington, D. C.

Wants J. U. Giesy Stories

After looking carefully through my critical microscope at the four issues of your mag. that have appeared on the stands so far, I can't seem to detect any flaws.

FANTASTIC NOVELS is a priceless boon to collectors.

Here is a little suggestion, though: why not reprint some of the science fiction tales and fantastics that are very old—those which were most popular with the readers?

Also, I would like to see reprinted in either mag., some old tales from ARGOSY which had for their central figure an astrologer.

I cannot remember who wrote them, but I think the astrologer's name may have been Semi-Dual, or something like that.

I'm quite certain that your reading public remembers them, and would like to re-read them.

My last suggestion: I would like to see an editorial now and then, and some short comments by the editor in the department: "What Do You Think?"

Loretta A. Beasley.

201 N. Wilbur Ave.,
Sayre, Penna.

First Letter to a Mag

This is my first letter to any magazine. I had to write! Your stories, the best that I have ever read or could ever imagine, demanded that I write in and tell you how much I liked them. I have been reading Science fiction for the past eight years, since I was 10, and I revel in it!

True, there have been times when my enthusiasm has dwindled, but always I returned to the fold with a greater love than ever for S. F. In the course of my wanderings through realms of fantasy I read many stories which at the time I considered to be excellent. But then came that fateful day in July or August 1939, when the first F.F.M. hit the newsstands. Never will I forget it! It raised a thirst in me for the rest of those old classics put out by the Munsey Co. Thereafter, until now, I have been reading stories the like of which were never equaled.

A million thanks to the Munsey Co. and to you, Editor, for having finally reprinted those classics of imaginative literature, which so many of the younger generation might never have enjoyed. I do not believe that any of the Science or Fantasy adventures put out today can in any way compare with the stories which grace the pages of your two fantasy magazines. There is nothing sloppy or childish about such classics as, "Darkness and Dawn", "The Rebel Soul", "The Conquest of the Moon Pool", etc. They are perfect in every sense of the word. I consider the greater part of your novels to be real literature. But oh! It seems so horribly, so heart-rendingly long between issues. My only kick is that I can't get enough of your stories! During the long interval between publications I find pleasure, however, in rereading the stories and they actually get better at each reading.

My enthusiasm knows no bounds. It grows with each succeeding issue. However, if it is at all possible please, oh, please, put F.F.M. and F.N. out monthly, having one of them on the stands at the beginning of the month and the other one out about the middle of the month. One last thing. Please hurry along the sequels to "Darkness and Dawn", "The Rebel Soul",

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

"The Radio Man", and "The Blind Spot". The suspense is excruciating. Also do not forget the sequel to "The Lord of Death".

Joseph Duffy.

49 Redlands St.,
Springfield, Mass.

No One Better Than Merritt

Abe Merritt's "Face in the Abyss" rather disappointed me. The title led me to expect a weird, supernatural fantasy, all decked out with Abie's individual flowery style.

Then it turns out to be practically a straight adventure story. Only the last few pages had any fantasy in them. And that, even though written by Merritt, could not make up for the lack of fantasy in the greater portion of the story.

In reply to your statement that other readers might prefer other authors to Merritt, I make the following remarks: "Merritt has been, is, and probably will continue to be the greatest fantasy writer. Therefore, it stands to reason that the stories of the best author will be the ones most in demand by the readers. His stories, for the most part, contain the most fantasy, and the most "fantastic" fantasy, of any ever published. His descriptions are better, larger, and clearer than those of any other writer. His conceptions are the wildest flights of imagination yet put down on paper. When you read a Merritale you live and breathe it. I can't see any fantasy reader picking anyone else over Abe."

Finlay's illustrations were, as usual, very well done. His drawings always seem to add more color to the story. Novels I should like to see soon are: "Dwellers in the Mirage" and "The Ship of Ishtar" by Merritt; "The Spot of Life" by Hall; "The Giesy Triology"; "Into the Infinite" by Hall; and a few of England's better works. The Merritt tales are the ones most ardently desired, though. Also Munsey's have published quite a few of E. R. Burroughs works. How about reprinting them? Another suggestion—why not print a list of all fantasy available for reprinting and let readers send in a vote for the stories to appear in F.F.M. and F.N.? The list could be included in F.F.M. or F.N. or could be printed extra and sent to any fan requesting it. A slight charge could even be made for it. That way, we'd know more about the possible material for reprinting. Anyway, I think the list alone could be worth a nickel. With congratulations on F.F.M.'s first anniversary and best wishes for F.F.M. and FN. for the coming year, I remain.

Joseph Lewandowski, Jr.

Room 102, Kohler Hall,
Baldwin Wallace College,
Berea, Ohio.

Scientifiction Fans, Attention

This is to announce that IMag-Index. It is a 72-page mimeographed publication, between stout covers, containing the table of contents (story, author, type of story, cover story, etc.) of *every* science-fiction magazine published professionally from 1926 through 1938. Price, 50¢.

The IMag-Index.

2532 Burnside Ave.,
Los Angeles, Calif.

Latest Covers Fine

I wish you would print the "Metal Monster," and Lovecraft's work (Finlay could do splendid illustrations for this).

"Face in the Abyss," and "Snake Mother," were well worth reading.

"Who Wants a Green Bottle" was fair.

Covers on latest issues of F. F. M. and F. N. were splendid.

Best wishes to both mags and their ed.

David B. Smith.

3613 T St., N.W.,
Washington, D. C.

Both Magazines Okay

Your twin fantastic magazines both continue to improve both as to contents and format. They are neat, dignified even with the essentially garish covers, and they seem to answer in all details the desires of the fans—the kind of a magazine which I myself would consider perfection in the field—and I've had ideas about what fantastic magazines should be like. May I suggest for publication The Torch, by Bechdolt?

F. W. Fischer.

2313 Laurel Ave.,
Knoxville, Tenn.

More Merritt, Please

I have been reading F. F. M. and F. N. ever since their birth, and lucky and happy births they were. To say the least, I was amazed to find so many classics in those two mags. Like everyone else I only wish that they will be published at least semi-monthly.

There is one story about which almost nothing has been said yet and that is "Creep, Shadow" by that master of s. f., A. Merritt. I sincerely hope you will publish that story. I have many back issues of Argosy among which are five parts of the "Dwellers in the Mirage," also by Merritt, but the last part is missing, so I am also waiting for that story.

Please, please print all stories by Merritt. His most common works are great in comparison to other authors, although there are other great authors, too, in your mag, such as Ray Cummings, Austin Hall, Ralph Milne Farley, etc.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

Oh yes, another story that I am sure many people would like to see in print again is the "Insect Invasion" which was published in the ARGOSY in 1934, by Cummings.

I wish you the greatest success even though you already have it. May your abundance of rich stories grow by publishing those great mags at least monthly.

Peter Slusarski.

358 Fourth Avenue,
Stevens Point, Wis.

Fantastic Records

Speaking of fantasy, which one always does, dear editor, have you done much record buying lately? I have been making quite a collection of records with weird or fantastic themes. The "Things To Come" records put out by Decca and many others. My favorite, when writing, is Sibelius' "Swan of Tuonela" which is positively melancholy and lonely and, gosh, practically everything that one needs to vanish from this mundane sphere.

If you haven't heard it, you just must. Also Bruno Walter's Columbia Disk "Siegfried's Funeral March" from "Gotterdammerung" by Wagner.

And have you heard Prokofieff's "Peter and the Wolf"? It is a fairy tale told by the Boston Symphony Orchestra under Koussevitsky (and if I'm spelling all these foreign names wrong, I refuse to apologize). It is a delightful series of records put out by Victor for only $3.50 and more than worth it.

Just thought I might bring up these things because I like to share these lovely things with all my friends.

Ray Bradbury.

3054½ W. 12th St.
Los Angeles, Calif.

Late Note on "The Snake Mother"

Beauty? Oh, Lord, yes! Never, never have I seen anything so completely beautiful, so wonderful as Virgil Finlay's Snake Mother on the cover. Really I am madly in love with her. Like Graydon I too forgot my Suarra when I looked at the Snake Mother. That is one painting that deserves to be hung alongside Michelangelo's The Cumaean Spirit, which to me is the most beautiful piece of art the world has ever produced.

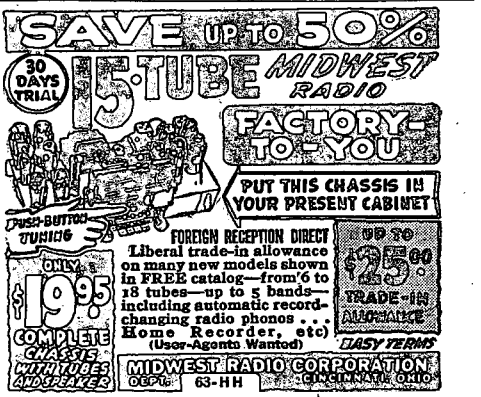
If Finlay never draws another thing he deserves to be immortalized for his Snake Mother. My, but she was exquisitely lovely. Will I ever forget her? I think not. Along with the cover comes an equally beautiful story. As a rule I don't go for Merritt's writings, but he surpassed anything anybody has ever done in the realm of fantasy. And while I am comparing things, the story itself is comparable to John Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress."

Kenniston Crag Jr.

791 Maury Apt. #1,
Memphis, Tenn.

Just out—new 1941 edition! Digest of the year's best articles on fishing. 100 pages of facts, fiction, thrills. Includes chart of world's record catches. Also information on outboard motors. *Sent free! Write*
JOHNSON MOTORS, 1611 Pershing Road, Waukegan, Ill.

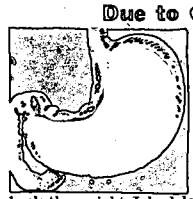
BE AN ARTIST **BY SPARE-TIME TRAINING**
Trained artists are capable of earning $30, $50, $75 a week. Prepare now through our practical, proven method—right at home in your spare time. Learn COMMERCIAL ART, ILLUSTRATING, CARTOONING all in one complete course. Write for FREE BOOKLET, "Art for Pleasure and Profit"—tells all about our method, opportunities in art, and describes TWO ARTISTS' OUTFITS included with training. Mail postcard today. No obligation. State age.
WASHINGTON SCHOOL OF ART, Studio 712T
1115-15th Street, N. W. Washington, D. C.


SAVE UP TO 50%
30 DAYS TRIAL
5-TUBE MIDWEST RADIO
FACTORY-TO-YOU
PUT THIS CHASSIS IN YOUR PRESENT CABINET
PUSH-BUTTON TUNING
FOREIGN RECEPTION DIRECT
Liberal trade-in allowance on many new models shown in FREE catalog—from 6 to 18 tubes—up to 5 bands—including automatic record-changing radio phonos . . . Home Recorder, etc)
(User-Agents Wanted)
ONLY $19.95 COMPLETE CHASSIS WITH TUBES AND SPEAKER
UP TO $25.00 TRADE-IN ALLOWANCE
EASY TERMS
MIDWEST RADIO CORPORATION
DEPT. 63-HH CINCINNATI, OHIO

FREE SAMPLES OF REMARKABLE TREATMENT FOR

Stomach Ulcers

Due to Gastric Hyperacidity



H. H. Bromley, of Shelburne, Vt., writes: "I suffered for years with acid stomach trouble. My doctors told me I had acid stomach ulcers and would have to diet the rest of my life. Before taking your treatment I had lost a lot of weight and could eat nothing but soft foods and milk. After taking Von's Tablets I felt perfectly well, ate almost anything and gained back the weight I had lost." If you suffer from indigestion, gastritis, heartburn, bloating or any other stomach trouble due to gastric hyperacidity, you, too, should try Von's for prompt relief. Send for FREE Samples of this remarkable treatment and details of trial offer with money back guarantee. Instructive Booklet is included. Write:
PHILADELPHIA VON CO. Dept. 515-H
Fox Building, Philadelphia, Pa.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

DOWNGO TIRE

On GOODYEAR FIRESTONE-GOODRICH PRICES

and Other Standard Makes

Only our **25 years' experience,** big buying power and volume production make it possible to offer these **amazing** tire **values.** Think of it; **Standard Brand** reconditioned tires, serviceably repaired by experts with high-grade materials at a fraction of original cost. Order now. Enjoy the tremendous savings our cut prices make possible.

$1.85 28-4.75-19

BALLOON TIRES

Size	Tires	Tubes
29x4.40-21	$3.85	$0.95
29x4.50-20	1.85	.85
30x4.50-21	1.95	.85
28x4.75-19	1.85	.95
29x4.75-20	2.10	.95
29x5.00-19	2.25	1.05
30x5.00-20	2.40	1.05
5.25-17	2.45	1.15
28x5.25-18	2.45	1.15
29x5.25-19	2.45	1.15
30x5.25-20	2.50	1.15
31x5.25-21	2.80	1.15
5.50-17	2.75	1.15
28x5.50-18	2.75	1.15
29x5.50-19	2.75	1.15
6.00-16	3.15	1.45
6.00-17	2.85	1.15
30x6.00-18	2.85	1.15
31x6.00-19	2.85	1.15
32x6.00-20	2.95	1.25
33x6.00-21	3.10	1.25
32x6.50-20	3.20	1.35

TRUCK BALLOONS

Size	Tires	Tubes
6.00-20	$3.10	$1.65
6.50-20	3.35	1.95
7.00-20	4.60	2.95
7.50-20	5.15	3.75
8.25-20	6.75	4.95

HEAVY DUTY TRUCK TIRES

Size	Tires	Tubes
30x5	$3.50	$1.95
32x6	6.95	2.75
34x7	8.95	3.25
36x7	9.45	3.95
36x8	9.65	3.95
40x8	11.60	4.15

ALL OTHER SIZES

DEALERS WANTED

EVERY TIRE GUARANTEED

Our **Guarantee Bond** agrees to replace at ½ price tires failing to give full 9 months' service. Replacements f. o. b. Chicago.

Don't Delay—Order Today

SEND ONLY $1.00 DEPOSIT on each tire ordered. ($3.00 on each Truck Tire.) We ship balance C. O. D. Deduct **5 per cent** if cash is sent in full with order. To fill order promptly we may substitute brands if necessary. ALL TUBES BRAND NEW—GUARANTEED—

PERRY-FIELD TIRE & RUBBER CO.
2328-30 S. Michigan Ave., Dept. 4801-A, Chicago

Flush Poisons From Kidneys and Stop Getting Up Nights

Be Healthier, Happier—Live Longer

When you can get for 35 cents a safe, efficient and harmless stimulant and diuretic that should flush from your kidneys the waste matter, poisons and acid that are now doing you harm, why continue to break your restful sleep by getting up through the night?

Don't be an EASY MARK and accept a substitute—Ask for Gold Medal Haarlem Oil Capsules. GET GOLD MEDAL—the original—the genuine. Look for the Gold Medal on the box—35 cents.

Other symptoms of weak kidneys and irritated bladder may be backache, puffy eyes, shifting pains, burning or scanty passage. Don't accept a substitute.

SECRETS of Success IN ELECTRICITY

Would you like to know how other men have gotten good-pay jobs in **Electricity?** How many, with nothing better than grade schooling and no previous experience, jumped right into better pay in one of the most fascinating and fastest growing fields in Industry? More than ever before **Electricity** is calling for Trained Men. **DON'T WAIT!** Find out today where, when and how you may duplicate the thrilling success of these other I-T-I men. Write ***RAY D. SMITH, Pres.: Dept. M3,***

SEND FOR THIS AMAZING BOOK FREE

INDUSTRIAL TRAINING INSTITUTE
2154 Lawrence Ave. CHICAGO, ILLINOIS

BELIEVE IN LUCK?-$

Carry a pair of **GENUINE BRAHMA RED LIVE HIGHLY MAGNETIC LODESTONES!** Legend reputes, Occult Oriental ancients superstitiously carried two Live Lodestones as MOST *POWERFUL MAGNETIC "LUCKY" CHARMS,* one to "attract" Good Luck in Money, Games, Love, Business, Work, etc., the other to "prevent" Bad Luck, Losses, Evil, Trouble, Harm, etc. Believe in Luck? Carry a Pair of these curious Genuine Brahma Red Live Lodestones! We make no supernatural claims. $1.97 Postpaid for the two, with all information. $1.97 and 15c extra if C.O.D. Satisfaction **GUARANTEED** or Money Returned. Order yours NOW!

ASTROL CO., Dept. 86, Main P. O. Box 72, BROOKLYN, N. Y.

NOTICE! *Beware of imitations!* We absolutely **GUARANTEE** these Genuine Brahma Lodestones are ALIVE! We believe they are just what you want, the **REAL THING—POWERFUL DRAWING, EXTRA HIGHLY MAGNETIC!** Fully Guaranteed—Order *TODAY!* Copyright 1937—A. Co.

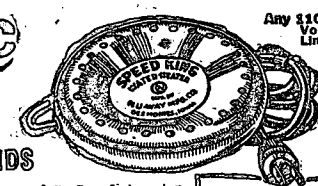
MY LOOSE PLATES . . .
LOOK Like New!
FIT Like New!
FEEL Like New!

At last, Crown brings you an odorless, tasteless, harmless *new patented plastic reliner* that will do wonders for worn, loose plates. One application lasts months, one tube lasts years! Unconditional money back guarantee. **FREE** with each order, a tube of Crown Dental Plate Cleaner. Mail $1.00.

CROWN PLASTICS CO.
4360 W. Philadelphia . . . Detroit, Michigan

MAGIC DISC

HEATS WATER IN 60 SECONDS

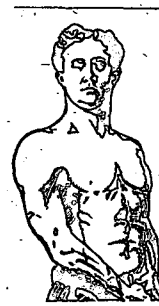


Any 110 Volt Line

Millions need Speed King—gives you hot water fast and cheap. Drop into any pan of water—plug into socket—in 60 seconds you have hot water. Rush your name for sample offer for use or demonstrator. *Plenty cash profits for agents.* No money. Just send name. Postcard will do.

NU-WAY MFG. CO., DES MOINES, IOWA Dept. 352, Walnut Bldg.

Pocket Size SAMPLES FOR AGENTS. SEND NAME!



Send for my 50c book how to develop

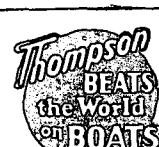
STRONG ARMS and BROAD SHOULDERS

for 25c coin or 30c U. S. Stamps.

Contains 20 pages of illustrations showing and fully describing exercises that will quickly develop and make you gain strength in your Shoulders, Arms, Wrists, Hands and Fingers.

This is really a valuable course of exercises, without apparatus.

ANTHONY BARKER
(doing business at this address for over 20 years.)
1235—6th Ave., Office 30, N. Y.-City



Better Built—Lower Prices

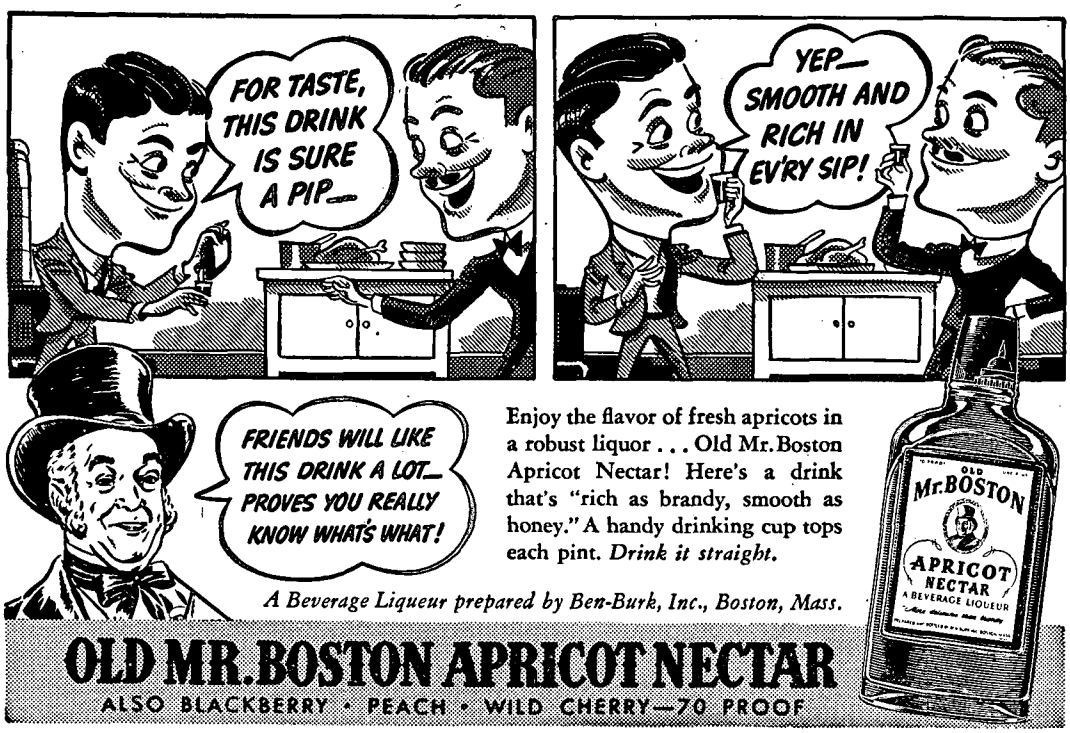
Canoes, Rowboats, Outboard Motor Boats, Olympic, Snipe, Comet and Sea Gull Sail Boats

CATALOG FREE
Save Money—Prompt Shipment—Two Factories.

THOMPSON BROS. BOAT MFG. CO. (81)
256 Ann St. PIQUA, OHIO (Write to other place) 156 Elm St. CORTLAND, N. Y.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

OLD MR. BOSTON SAYS: "MY APRICOT NECTAR IS SURE TO PLEASE YOU!"


FOR TASTE, THIS DRINK IS SURE A PIP—
YEP— SMOOTH AND RICH IN EV'RY SIP!
FRIENDS WILL LIKE THIS DRINK A LOT— PROVES YOU REALLY KNOW WHAT'S WHAT!
OLD Mr. BOSTON
APRICOT NECTAR
A BEVERAGE LIQUEUR

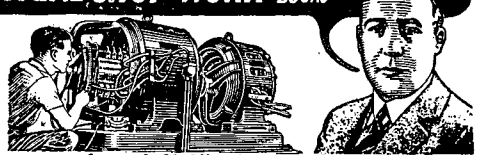
Enjoy the flavor of fresh apricots in a robust liquor . . . Old Mr. Boston Apricot Nectar! Here's a drink that's "rich as brandy, smooth as honey." A handy drinking cup tops each pint. *Drink it straight.*

A Beverage Liqueur prepared by Ben-Burk, Inc., Boston, Mass.

OLD MR. BOSTON APRICOT NECTAR

ALSO BLACKBERRY • PEACH • WILD CHERRY—70 PROOF

LEARN ELECTRICITY
12 WEEKS TRAINING
THIS QUICK EASY WAY
ACTUAL SHOP WORK—NOT BOOKS



H. C. Lewis

Have you ever dreamed of holding down a good pay job—that would give you all the things in life you wanted. If so, quit dreaming and prepare for such a job. Electricity offers you a real job and a real future if you will prepare yourself by training to take your place in this giant industry.

Here at my school you are trained in 12 weeks for your start for a better job and a real future. You are trained on real electrical machinery and equipment. You work on generators, motors, dynamos, you wire houses, wind armatures, etc. You also get training in Diesel, Electric Refrigeration and Air Conditioning plus an extra 4 weeks course in Radio. My methods make it easy to learn—First you are told how to do a thing—then you are shown how to do it—then you do the work yourself.

I'LL FINANCE YOUR TRAINING

You can get this training first—then pay for it after you graduate. If you need part time work to help with living expenses, we will help you get it. After graduation you get lifetime employment service.

Send coupon today for free catalog and all details.

I WILL INCLUDE AN EXTRA 4 WEEKS COURSE IN RADIO

Mr. H. C. Lewis, President,
COYNE ELECTRICAL SCHOOL,
500 S. Paulina St., Dept. 21-52, Chicago

Dear Mr. Lewis:
Send me the book that tells the story of your training and your offer to help me get this training.

NAME.....

ADDRESS.....

CITY.....STATE.....

ACCOUNTANTS!

Step 10 years ahead at once in accounting experience.

with this famous 1,742-page handbook of expert practice from simple bookkeeping to higher accounting. Helps you display kind of skill that wins *recognition* and *advancement*; saves time and effort: gives information and guidance for prompt, practical handling of any situation, everyday or emergency. Covers entire range of accounting and related business activities—not only principles, working procedures, records, systems, modern budgets, internal check, etc., but executive controls, analytical methods, use of reports; hundreds of forms. 31 big sections, complete in the

ACCOUNTANTS' HANDBOOK

Nothing else like it. Over 160,000 copies in use by executives, financial men, bankers, as well as accountants. Editorial Board of 70 authorities. Contents would fill 10 books of usual size.

FREE Mail the coupon at left for *32-page sample-book*—it is valuable to have and a revelation in how this kind of information will help you in all departments of accounting. Sent free, with full details, including low cost, of this great handbook.

Clip and mail this request form now

THE RONALD PRESS COMPANY, Dept. M447
15 East 26th Street, New York, N. Y.

Send me, without charge, the 32-page sample with full information about the **ACCOUNTANTS' HANDBOOK.**

Name (*please print*).....

Occupation.....

Address.....

City.....State.....

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED

LOTS of JOBS OPENING UP
Machine Shop Men in BIG DEMAND

Electrical Engineers, Diesel and Air-Conditioning Experts, Builders, Contractors and Automobile Mechanics, too, have good chances for profit through BIG DEFENSE PROGRAM

Now is the time for every ambitious man to start in one of the fields which are now opening up new jobs in industry. Get the facts needed from our world famous technical cyclopedias. Use the jiffy index to find out what you need to know in a hurry. Shop foremen should welcome men who prepare themselves this way, and industry right now is on the lookout for skilled men who know how

ELECTRICITY

10 Big Volumes

This new seventeenth edition of applied electricity has over 3,000 pages—hundreds of illustrations. Dynamos, motors, power stations, radio, television and many, many other subjects all covered. **Total price only $29.80. Sent on trial.**

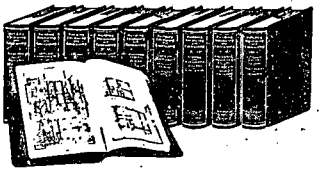
AUTOMOBILE ENGINEERING

6 Volumes

Whether you are a mechanic or helper, expert or apprentice, auto owner or driver, you will find great value in these auto books (19th edition) which tell you step by step how to make difficult repairs. 2,500 pages, 2,000 illustrations. Marine engines, aviation motors, Diesel engines included. **Total price only $24.80. Sent on trial.**

BUILDING, ESTIMATING AND CONTRACTING

9 Volumes



This new 1940 edition should make it easy for any carpenter to become a contractor. Invaluable to builders. Roof framing, steel square, architectural drawing and design, estimating, painting and decorating, heating, building, contracting, concrete forms, and many other subjects well covered. **Total price $29.80. Sent on trial.**

AIR-CONDITIONING

6 Volumes

Over 2,000 pages, 800 illustrations, cover this new industry including heating, ventilating, insulating and similar subjects. **Total price $24.80. Sent on trial.**

DIESEL ENGINEERING

6 Volumes

Over 2,500 pages profusely illustrated make Diesel, the new power, easy to understand. Learn Diesel operation, construction and repairing this way. **Total price $24.80. Sent on trial.**

Learn to set up and run almost any kind of machine. MAKE MORE MONEY NOW, learning quickly HOW TO DO THINGS which usually take years of study and practice.

Needed NOW!

THESE 8 BIG BOOKS give you a chance to qualify for promotion in the mechanical field. Everybody knows that there is a shortage of skilled men right now and that there are likely to be more and more good jobs open. Here are 3,000 pages with nearly 3,000 illustrations which cover tool making, pattern making, foundry work, mechanical drawing, forging, machine shop practice and management, and hundreds of other subjects. This set, "Modern Shop Practice," should be endorsed by manufacturers, superintendents and foremen everywhere, and we believe will give any mechanic who uses them an advantage over untrained men. With each set we will include a big binder of nearly 800 pages with 267 original shop tickets and 1,200 illustrations which show step by step how to set up and run almost any kind of a job. These are in addition to the 8 big books pictured above. **Total price $34.80. Sent on trial.**

Consulting Service Included

A year's consulting privileges with our engineers will now be given to each buyer of any set of these books without extra charge.

ANY SET SHIPPED FREE!

for Examination. All you need do to get a set of "Modern Shop Practice" 8 volumes plus binder, "Applied Electricity" 10 volumes, "Automobile Engineering" 6 volumes, "Building, Estimating and Contracting" 9 volumes, "Air Conditioning" 6 volumes, "Diesel Engineering" 6 volumes, for free examination is to send in the coupon below. The books will be sent to you promptly. You pay the delivery charges only. Keep them for 10 days. If not satisfied send them back and you will owe us nothing. If satisfied, send only $2.00 in 10 days and then $3.00 a month until the total price shown is paid. There is no further obligation.

American Technical Society, Publishers — Home Study Courses
Drexel at 58th Street, Chicago, Illinois Dept. X2510

SEND THIS COUPON TODAY

AMERICAN TECHNICAL SOCIETY, Dept. X2510
Drexel at 58th Street, Chicago, Illinois

Send for 10 days free use the cyclopedia which I list here.

.....
Put name of set here

I will pay the delivery charges only and if fully satisfied will send you $2.00 in 10 days and then $3.00 a month until the total price of.....is paid. If I return the books in 10 days I will owe you nothing. You are to include a year's consulting privileges with your engineers without extra charge.

Name.....

Address.....

City.....*State*.....

Please attach a letter stating age, occupation and name and address of employer and at least one business man as a reference.

PRODUCED BY UNZ.ORG
ELECTRONIC REPRODUCTION PROHIBITED